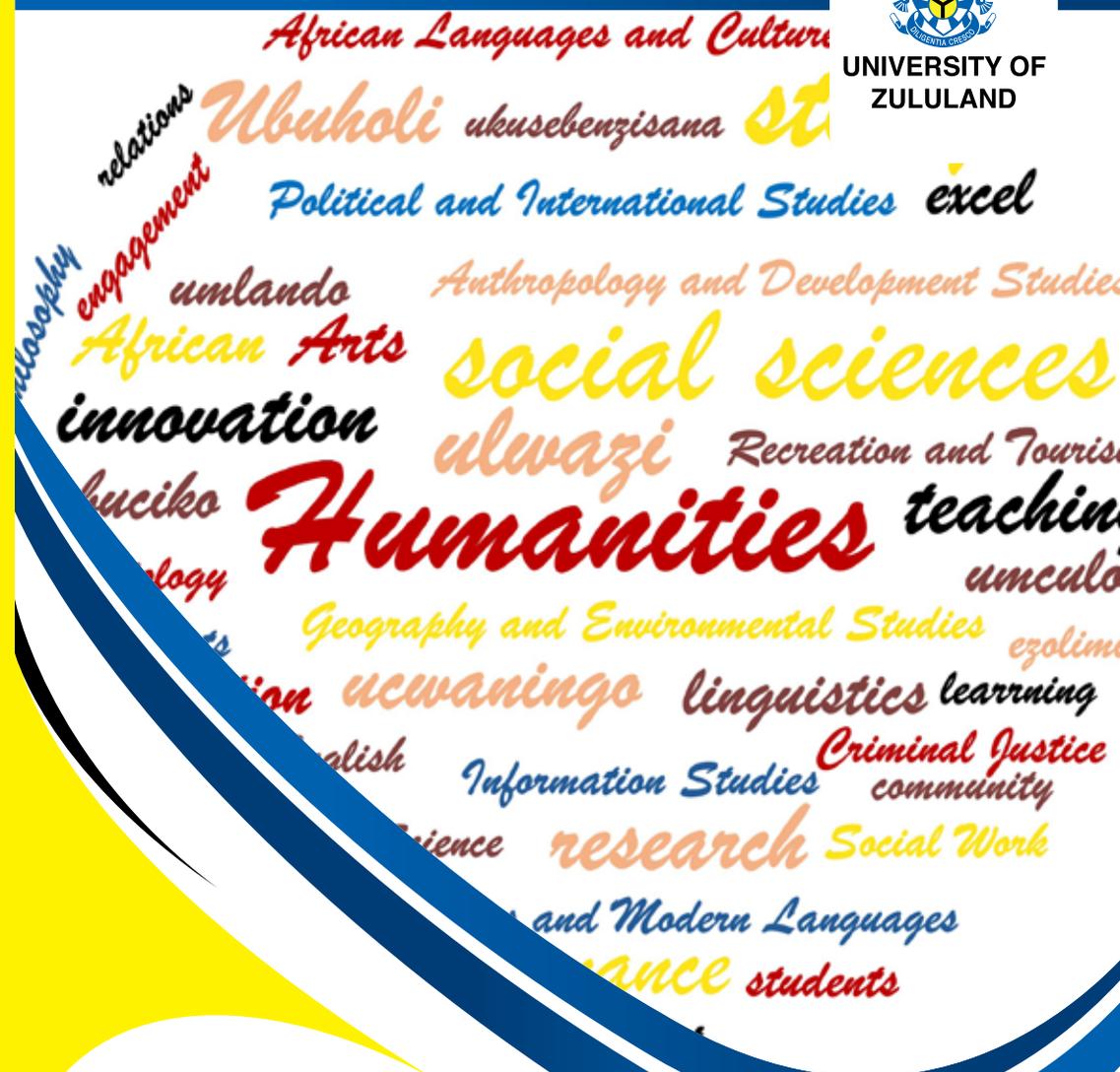A NODE FOR AFRICAN THOUGHT

HANDBOOK 2023

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES   HANDBOOK 2023

African Languages and Culture
relations Ubuholi ukusebenzisana st
engagement Political and International Studies excel
philosophy umlando Anthropology and Development Studies
African Arts social sciences
innovation uluzi Recreation and Touris
luciko Humanities teaching
logy umculo
Geography and Environmental Studies ezolim
ion ucwaningo linguistics learrning
nglish Information Studies Criminal Justice community
ience research Social Work
and Modern Languages
ance students

FOR ADMISSION QUERIES, CONTACT:
STUDENT ADMISSIONS
KWADLANGEZWA CAMPUS: +27 (0)35 902 6790/6030
RICHARDS BAY CAMPUS: +27 (0)35 902 6923
E-MAIL: ADMISSIONS@UNIZULU.AC.ZA
WEBSITE: WWW.UNIZULU.AC.ZA

CENTRAL APPLICATIONS OFFICE
SHARE CALL: +27 (0)86 086 0226
INTERNATIONAL CALLS: +27 (0)31 268 4444
E-MAIL: ENQGENERALCAO.AC.ZA
FAX: +27 (0)86 622 8823 OR +27 (0)31 268 4422
WEBSITE: WWW.CAO.AC.ZA

CONTACT INFO

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

035 - 902 6000

WWW@UNIZULU.AC.ZA

WWW.FACEBOOK.COM/UNIZULU

TWITTER@UNIZULUONGOYE

POSTAL ADDRESS: UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND, PRIVATE BAG X1001, KWADLANGEZWA, 3886

HTTP://WWW.ARTS.UNIZULU.AC.ZA/

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

VISION

To be a leading Faculty, locally, nationally and globally, based in a rural setting, providing quality career-focused programmes and service through our teaching, research and community engagement.

MISSION

- To provide access to students from diverse backgrounds to an enabling and caring teaching and learning environment.
- To respond to local, national and global demand for human capital development by training learners in relevant academic and career focused programmes.
- To generate knowledge through research in the Arts and to disseminate it through publications, teaching, development and information sharing.

VALUES

- **Professionalism:** *Instilling an ethos of professionalism and commitment in the manner in which we function in lecture halls and offices toward students, colleagues, parents and other stakeholders.*
- **Honesty:** *Exercising discretionary powers in accordance with the principles of natural justice and transparency in our dealings and reports.*
- **Caring:** *Making the people we serve come first in performing our duties and displaying practices of compassion, kindness, altruism and respect.*
- **Empathy:** *Understanding the needs of each individual, the physically challenged, family and communities to which we are accountable.*
- **Teamwork:** *Cooperating with one another and with our partners in academic programmes in an open and transparent and supportive way to achieve shared goals.*
- **Integrity:** *Ensuring consistent and sound policies, procedures and service to the people.*
- **Fairness:** *Facilitating redress, equity, equality and freedom from discrimination and harassment in the workplace and in service we provide.*

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND (UNIZULU): OFFICE BEARERS

CHANCELLOR
Deputy Chief Justice RMM Zondo

VICE-CHANCELLOR
Prof XA Mtose

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: RESEARCH AND INNOVATION
Prof NW Kunene

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: TEACHING AND LEARNING
Prof VS Nomlomo

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR: INSTITUTIONAL SUPPORT
Prof SP Seepe

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: RICHARDS BAY CAMPUS
Vacant

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE
Mr ST Mncwango

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: HUMAN RESOURCES
Mr RT Ngcobo

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: FINANCE
Mr PJ Du Plessis

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: INSTITUTIONAL PLANNING
Vacant

REGISTRAR
Mr D Mothilall

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND DEANS

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
Prof MA Masoga

FACULTY OF COMMERCE, ADMINISTRATION AND LAW
Prof L Greyling

FACULTY OF EDUCATION
Prof SS Ntombela

FACULTY OF SCIENCE AND AGRICULTURE
Prof K Lehloenya

DEAN OF STUDENTS
Dr TA Ncokazi

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES OFFICE BEARERS

DEAN:	**PROF. M.A. MASOGA** BA; BA Hons; MA (University of Natal); BA Hons (University of Natal); DPhil (UFS); MA (Musicology – cum laude) (UNISA); PGDip (HE) (UKZN)
Phone:	(035) 9026044
E-mail:	MasogaM@unizulu.ac.za
DEAN'S SECRETARY:	**MS. S.M. KHANYILE**
Phone:	(035) 9026087
E-mail:	KhanyileSM@unizulu.ac.za
ACTING DEPUTY DEAN: TEACHING & LEARNING	**PROF ZG BUTHELEZI** JSTC (Amanzimtoti/Adams College), SED (Vista University), BA, BA (Hons) UNIZULU, MEd, PhD (UKZN)
Phone:	(035) 9026720
E-mail:	ButheleziZG@unizulu.ac.za
DEPUTY DEAN: RESEARCH & INTERNATIONALISATION	**PROF A.L. SHOKANE** BA Soc Sc (SW)(RAU), MA Soc Sc (SW)(RAU), PGDIP (HE)(RAU), D Litt et Phil (SW)(UJ)
Phone:	035 9026660
E-mail:	ShokaneA@unizulu.ac.za
FACULTY MANAGER:	**MS. X. XOTHONGO**
Phone:	(035) 9026572
E-mail:	XothongoX@unizulu.ac.za
FACULTY OFFICER:	**MS B. MASHIYANE**
Phone:	(035) 9026510
E-mail:	MashiyaneB@unizulu.ac.za
DEAN'S OFFICE:	UPPER GROUND FLOOR **INKANYISO BUILDING**
POSTAL ADDRESS:	**THE DEAN** Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences University of Zululand Private Bag X1001 KwaDlangezwa 3886

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FACULTY HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

DEPARTMENT	HEAD OF DEPARTMENT	EMAIL ADDRESS
African Languages & Culture	Prof LZ Khumalo	KhumaloLZ@Unizulu.ac.za
Anthropology & Development Studies	Prof IS Nojiyeza	NojiyezaI@Unizulu.ac.za
Communication Science	Prof GM Naidoo	NaidooG@Unizulu.ac.za
Creative Arts	Prof Z Fikelepi-Twani	TwaniZ@Unizulu.ac.za
Criminal Justice	Prof J Steyn	SteynJ@Unizulu.ac.za
English	Dr L Mafu	MafuL@Unizulu.ac.za
General Linguistics & Modern Languages	Prof EM Mncwango	MncwangoE@Unizulu.ac.za
Geography & Environmental Planning	Dr NB Mbatha	MbathaNB@Unizulu.ac.za
History	Dr SH Ntuli	NtuliH@Unizulu.ac.za
Information Studies	Prof ND Evans	EvansN@Unizulu.ac.za
Philosophy & Applied Ethics	Prof A Nicolaides	NicolaidesA@Unizulu.ac.za
Politics & International Studies	Prof TC Adetiba	AdetibaT@Unizulu.ac.za
Psychology	Prof PB Mbele	MbeleP@Unizulu.ac.za
Recreation & Tourism	Dr GS Nkosi	NkosiG@Unizulu.ac.za
Social Work	Prof JV Rautenbach	RautenbachJ@Unizulu.ac.za
Sociology	Dr SC Cele	CeleSC@Unizulu.ac.za

BOARD OF THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Chairperson and Dean: Prof MA Masoga
Acting Deputy Dean: Teaching and Learning: Prof ZG Buthelezi
Deputy Dean: Research, Innovation and Internationalization: Prof AL Shokane

Prof J. Rautenbach	Dr L. Mafu	Ms M.P. Ngwamba
Prof M. Ndlovu	Dr S.L. Ntuli	Ms R.X. Masonto
Prof G.V. Jiyane	Dr N.M.A.R. Nzuza	Ms N.M. Mabaleka
Prof P.B. Mbele	Dr M.S. Nkwanyana	Ms N.B. Ndlovu
Prof A.T. Nzama	Dr E.S. Ncube	Mr M.G. Manenye
Prof J. Steyn	Dr G.B. Myeni	Mr G.T. Marovatsanga
Prof P.F. Stewart	Dr V.C. Mathe	Mr M.W. Molefe
Prof A. Nicolaides	Dr J. Guambe	Mr N.R. Mofokeng
Prof Z. Fikelepi-Twani	Dr H.W. Gordon	Mr N.C. Monyela
Prof M.E.K. Lebaka	Dr P.N. Dlamini	Mr K. Moshounyane
Prof I.O. Ezeuduji	Dr K.M. Gqibithole	Mr J.M. Magagula
Prof J.M. Ras	Dr V. Ndabangaye	Mr M.S. Mthembu
Prof G.M. Naidoo	Dr G.M. Ntaka	Mr N.S. Ratau
Dr N.D. Evans	Dr T.G. Mokgosi	Ms P.S. Mhlongo
Dr T.C. Adetiba	Dr M.P. Mbatha	Ms S.S. Myeni
Dr M.M. Reddy	Dr S.D. Mbokazi	Ms S.K. Khumalo
Dr A. Akpome	Dr N. Linda	Ms I.B. Rawlins
Dr H.S. Ntuli	Dr L.P. Luthuli-Ngidi	Mr M.M. Shabalala
Dr G.S. Nkosi	Dr R.H. Phetha	Mr N. Shozi
Dr I.S. Nojiyeza	Dr S.S. Gumede	Mr J.G. Zondi
Dr S. C. Cele	Dr M.S. Makhaye	Ms A.D. Singh
Dr D.M. Mulqueeny	Dr B.E. Buthelezi	Ms ZN Snyman
Dr A.R. Moonasamy	Ms A.C. Austin	Mrs J.B. Dlamini
Dr C. Hermann	Mr L. Apleni	Ms N.E. Madinga
Dr M.R. Metso	Mr S.D. Ntshangase	Mr K.E. Khumalo
Dr E.M. Mncwango	Ms N.P. Dlamini	Ms T Ntini
Dr J. M. Mdiniso	Ms N.Y. Hadebe	Ms S.K. Nkwanyana
Dr M.Z. Mthembu	Ms M. Govender	Ms C. Khwebulana
Dr S. Ndlovu	Ms L. Hagemeier	Ms Z. Mthembu
Dr N.B. Mbatha	Mr M.D. Kekana	Ms N.E. Makhutla
Dr S. Bhoola	Mr N.E Dludla	Ms E.M. Latecka
Dr S. Dlamini	Mr T. Pillay	Ms N. Luthuli
Dr F.G. Xaba	Mr M. Malimela	Ms L. Pepu
		Ms F. Ringwood

Representatives from other University Units
Communication & Marketing Division (CMD)
Community Engagement
University Library
Quality Assurance Unit
Teaching & Learning Centre
Human Resources Division
Disability Unit
Pastoral Care Unit

COMMITTEES OF FACULTY BOARD

The following committees shall be standing committees of the Faculty Board:

Department	Teaching and Learning	Research	Community Engagement
African Language & Culture	Dr M.Z. Mthembu	Prof L.Z.M. Khumalo Dr. Z.G. Buthelezi	Dr S.L. Ntuli
Anthropology & Development Studies	Mr N.C Monyela (Anthropology) Ms. M.P Ngwamba (Development Studies)	Prof M Ndlovu (Anthropology) Dr. M.J Mdiniso (Development Studies)	Ms N Madinga (Anthropology) Mr N.R. Mofokeng (Development Studies)
Communication Science	Prof G.M. Naidoo Dr A.R. Moonasamy Mrs J.B. Dlamini	Prof G.M. Naidoo Dr M.R. Metso Mr M.W. Molefe	Mr J.G. Zondi Dr M. Reddy Ms N.E. Makhutla
Creative Arts	Mr K. Moshounyane	Prof M.E.K. Lebaka	Mr G.T. Marovatsanga
Criminal Justice	Dr M.S. Makhaye	Dr S. Dlamini	Prof J.M. Ras
English	Dr L. Mafu	Dr A. Akpome	Mr M. Malimela
General Linguistics	Dr E.M. Mncwango	Dr E.M. Mncwango	Dr E.M. Mncwango
History	Dr H.S. Ntuli	Dr H.W. Gordon	Dr M.P. Mbatha
Information Studies	Dr N.D. Evans	Dr N.D. Evans Dr L. Luthuli-Ngidi	Dr P.N. Dlamini
Philosophy & Applied Ethics	Mr N. Dludla	Prof A. Nicolaides Dr. S. Ndlovu	Ms C. Austin
Political & International Studies	Dr T.C. Adetiba	Dr T.C. Adetiba	Dr T.C. Adetiba Ms N.P. Dlamini
Psychology	Prof P.B. Mbele	Ms A. Singh	Ms M. Govender
Recreation & Tourism	Dr M.S. Nkwanyana	Prof I.O. Ezeuduji Mr L. Apleni	Dr N Linda
Social Work	Ms S.S. Myeni	Prof J.V. Rautenbach Dr D. Mulqueeny	Ms T. Ntini Mr M Shabalala
Sociology	Dr S.C. Cele	Prof P.F. Stewart	Dr E.S. Ncube Dr J. Guambe

FACULTY RULES AND REGULATIONS

1.   General rules

The faculty rules valid for the different qualifications, programmes and curricula contained in this faculty handbook are subject to the General Rules of the University, as determined from time to time by the Council of the University on recommendation by the Senate. The faculty rules should therefore be read in conjunction with the General Rules.

Prospective students must note that all correspondence and enquiries are to be addressed to the Registrar, University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, KwaDlangezwa, 3886 or email admissions@unizulu.ac.za.

2.   International Students

An international student must have his or her qualifications verified by the Higher Education South Africa (HESA) for undergraduates and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) for postgraduates who have foreign undergraduate qualifications. The Office for International Students should be contacted for additional information.

3.   **Recognition of Prior Learning and Credits from Other Institutions**

Recognition of prior learning (RPL) may be considered subject to the policies of the University and acceptance by the University Senate or the designated University authority. In this regard guidance will be available from the Office of the Registrar.

Credits may be granted to candidates who have completed modules at this University or other approved Higher Education Institutions, provided such application has been approved by the Faculty Board and Senate. Application must be made in the prescribed format through the Office of the Dean. A candidate who has applies for recognition of credits and whose application has been approved may be granted exemption from those modules in the relevant curriculum to a maximum of fifty (50) percent of the total credits required for the qualification. Exemptions shall not be granted in respect of the exit level modules and modules credited must carry the same NQF level and credit value as the University of Zululand modules. For candidates that are coming from outside South Africa, verification of foreign qualifications by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) is mandatory.

4.   **Progression Rules**

(a)   A full-time student must register for all prescribed modules for a particular qualification in a particular semester.

(b)   A student may only register one additional module, in addition to those prescribed for a particular qualification in a particular semester, with the approval of the Dean of the faculty and in line with Rule G6 of the University Calendar.

(c)   A candidate will be required to complete all the modules prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to modules prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree modules from this or other approved Universities) provided that:

(i)   A candidate who fails more than fifty (50) percent of the number of modules prescribed for that particular level per year will be required to repeat and pass those failed modules in the subsequent year, before he/she progresses to the next level.

(ii)   The above rule must be read in conjunction with the General Calendar rules of the University.

5.   **Interruption of studies**

(a)   Students who interrupt their studies for whatever reason, except academic exclusion from the University, may resume their studies in subsequent years, provided that:
(i)   they meet the entry and/or academic progression requirements for continuation of their studies;
(ii)   enrolment targets for that programme have not been exceeded;
(iii)   the programme forms part of the university's approved qualifications list and that the programme has not been discontinued; and
(iv)   the interruption of studies did not exceed a period of 5 years.

(b)   Students who wish to return to the University after interrupting their studies must apply for re-admission prior to the final date for admissions stipulated in the Calendar in the year preceding their return, in which event their applications will be assessed against the usual progression criteria applying to returning students who have not interrupted their studies, as set out in the rules.

(c)   If the interruption of studies exceeds a period of five years, a student must:
(i)   apply for re-admission to a programme in which he was registered for prior to the interruption of his/her studies subject to the provisions of clause17(C)(ii)(a-b) below; or
(ii)   in the case of the programme not being offered in a particular year or discontinued, apply for admission into any accredited programme, provided that:
(a)   the provisions of clause 17(b) has been complied with, and
(b)   no more than fifty percent of completed credits obtained prior to the interruption may be recognised towards fulfilment of the requirements of the new programme;
(c)   approval of Senate is obtained.

(d)   Should a returning student wish to enrol for a programme different from the one for which he or she has been registered, the General Rule for the change of programme shall apply.

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Module :	Unit of study. Each such unit is given a code.
	The code structure is as follows:
	First Number: Faculty Indicator (1 = Arts)
	Next letters: Department or discipline indicator (e.g. ZUL, COR, etc.)
	First Number after letters: Year of study (1, 2, 3, etc.)
	Second Number: Distinguishes between modules offered in the same year and semester (1, 2, 3, etc.)
	Third number: Semester (1 = first semester, 2 = second semester, 0 = module offered in both semesters, 9 = year length module)
Elective (module):	A module selected from a given list
Pre-requisite:	A module which must be passed before the registration of a module having the pre-requisite
Co-requisite:	A module which must be passed prior to or registered for in the same semester as the proposed module

Curriculum:	The modules that comprise a qualification
Programme:	A structured curriculum leading to a qualification
Assessment:	The evaluation of a student's work satisfying the requirements of his or her programme, and includes tests, seminars, assignments, projects and examinations
Duly Performed (DP)	The mark awarded to the module and arises from an assessment of the module but excludes the final examination, the syllabus indicates how this mark is calculated
Notional study hours:	The learning time required for a student of average ability to meet the outcomes for the module
Credits points (credits):	One credit point is the value assigned to ten notional study hours of learning and assessment
Senate:	The Senate of the University of Zululand
University:	University of Zululand
Level of Study:	The level at which a student is positioned within the curriculum of the qualification for which he or she is registered:

(a) first year of study if he or she has not yet obtained a minimum of 90 credits, i.e. passed six semester modules or passed eight modules in those programmes that have ten modules in their first year;

(b) second year of study if, either –
   i. in a three-year programme, he or she has obtained a minimum of 90 credits, but has not yet registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; or
   ii. in a four-year programme, he or she has obtained at least 90 credits, but has not yet obtained 50% of the credits needed for the qualification;

(c) third year of study if, either –
   i. in a three-year programme, he or she has registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; or
   ii. in a four-year programme, he or she has obtained at least 50% of the credits required, but not yet registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; and

(d) fourth year of study if he or she is in a four-year programme and has registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree

Faculty rules supersede Departmental rules. Therefore:
   (a) Departmental rules should be in line with those of the faculty.
   (b) Where Departmental rules conflict with those of the faculty, faculty rules will apply.

GENERAL CRITERIA FOR ADMINISTRATION

1. **General Admission requirements for undergraduate programmes offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences**
   To register for any undergraduate programme, prospective students must meet the following requirements for the particular programme:

Table 1: Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Admission Requirements

Qualification Title	Year/s	Minimum Admission Requirements
Bachelor's Degree **Professional Degree**	3 4	(a) The minimum admission requirement is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi (The Quality Council) with an achievement rating of 4 (Adequate achievement, 50-59%) or better in four subjects chosen from the following recognized 20-credit NSC subjects (known as the "designated subject list"): Accounting, Agricultural Sciences, Business Studies, Consumer Studies, Dramatic Arts, Economics, Engineering Graphics and Design, Geography, History, Information Technology, Languages (one language of learning and teaching at a higher education institution and two other recognized language subjects), Life Sciences, Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy, Music, Physical Sciences, Religion Studies, Tourism, Visual Arts; an achievement of 3 (40 - 49%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 3 (40-49%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL); or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. (b) Entry based on Matriculation exemption. (c) Entry based on Conditional exemption (be at least 23 years of age and have passed 4 subjects with at least "E" symbol in each subject) with a certificate of conditional exemption as endorsed by Universities South Africa (USA). (d) Entry based on recognition of prior learning (RPL) or any programme at the discretion of the Faculty Board and approval by Senate (or both). (e) Entry based on Age exemption (be 45 years and above) with a certificate of conditional exemption as endorsed by Universities South Africa (USA). (f) The Minimum Entry Requirement for a Bachelor's Degree is 26 points.
Diploma	3	The minimum admission requirement is an NSC as certified by Umalusi with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in four recognized NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement of 3 (40 - 49%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 3 (40-49%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL); or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. The Minimum Entry Requirement for a Diploma is 24 points.

Table 2: Minimum Statutory admission requirements for NC(V) 4 level applicants

Since NC(V) programmes are highly specialized, NC(V) applicants will be considered for admission into programmes only of a similar specialization.

Qualification	Minimum entry requirement
Diploma	All statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 to be met; 50% in three fundamental subjects one of which must be English; 60% in three compulsory vocational modules.

Bachelor's degree	All statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 to be met; 60% in three fundamental subjects one of which must be English; 70% in three compulsory vocational modules.

The Faculty Board of Humanities and Social Sciences, on the recommendation of the relevant Department, will evaluate applications for recognition of equivalent status of programmes, qualifications and modules from other tertiary institutions within South Africa.

For candidates coming from outside South Africa, verification of foreign qualifications by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) is mandatory.

2. **Registration**
Students can register for a diploma or degree under a specific qualification. Also refer to G5 of the General University Calendar.

3. **Curriculum Design**
Diploma (three years) [NQF 6]
Advanced Diploma (one year) [NQF7]
Degree (three years) [NQF 7]
Degree (four years) [NQF 8]

The minimum duration and the number of credits for postgraduate programmes are indicated below:

Honours (1 year) [NQF 8]   [120 credits]
Masters (1 year Full-Time and 2 years Part-Time) [NQF 9]   [180 credits]
PhD (2 years Full-Time and 3 years Part-Time) [NQF 10]   [360 credits]

4. **Language requirements**
Students must pass at least two language modules (first and second semester of the same language) for each undergraduate degree.

5. **Study materials**
Students shall, at the start of each module, receive a module outline and/or study guide including:
(a)   a contact time-table;
(b)   the scope of material to be covered;
(c)   a list of prescribed texts or study materials, and
(d)   an explanation of the mode or modes of assessment.

6. **Number of modules that can be registered simultaneously in a specific semester**
(a)   To be considered a full-time student a student must register for at least **2** modules – that's a minimum of **1** module.
(b)   A maximum of **4** modules per semester.
(c)   In special circumstances final-year students may add one extra module per semester, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.
(d)   No student may take a higher-level module in a subject before he or she has completed a lower-level module in that subject.

7. Assessment

(a) Assessment will be conducted on a continuous basis.

(b) A final mark is based on both continuous assessment and a final examination.

(c) At least 50% of the assessment should be based on written assignments, tests, practical, project reports, etc., which can be moderated.

(d) Checking of marks or re-assessment can be done on written request by the student after payment of fees as required by the Senate.

(e) Promotion rules

(i) To pass, a candidate must obtain a final mark of at least 50% per module.

(ii) To obtain a diploma or degree with merit, a candidate shall obtain a final mark of at least 65%.

(iii) To obtain a diploma or degree with distinction a candidate shall obtain an average mark of at least 75%.

(iv) All prescribed modules comprising a qualification will be taken into consideration in determining the pass level.

(f) Methods of assessment that may be used in a module:

- Interim tests during the module
- Practical assessments
- Assignments
- Fieldwork assessments
- Work-place assessments
- Simulation (application of theory to practice)
- Self-assessments
- Peer assessments
- Portfolios
- Open-book assessments
- Oral assessments
- Other written assessments (book reviews, letters, articles etc.)
- End notes (notes written by learners at the end of a learning session to display knowledge gained)
- Learning journals (diary of learning created during the module)
- Quick reviews of knowledge gained during learning sessions

The relevant Department may choose amongst these methods of assessment. Assessment criteria can differ from module to module. The final mark of a student should be based on a minimum of 4 assessments.

8. Examining and moderation

(a) A first and second internal assessor is to be appointed annually for each module by the Faculty Board.

(b) An external assessor and an alternative are to be appointed annually for each qualification by the Faculty Board at its first meeting of the year.

(c) An appointment of a specific external assessor should not exceed a consecutive period of 3 years. However, re-appointment of the specific external examiner can occur after 3 years from the date of the cessation of the previous appointment.

9. Viability of Modules

A minimum number of 10 students must enroll at first year undergraduate level for a module to be considered viable. The faculty may choose not to offer a module if the minimum number is not enrolled.

10. Repetition of modules

A specific module may not be attempted more than twice without the recommendation of the Head of Department (HOD) and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

11. Evaluation of teaching and learning, modules, practical and tutorials
(a) Students shall have the opportunity to evaluate teaching, learning and modules at the end of each module.
(b) The Quality Assurance Unit in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty shall regularly supervise such evaluations with reports to the faculty and the Senate.

Postgraduate Diploma – NQF Level 8 (Departmental rules will apply).
Departments
❖ Recreation and Tourism
❖ Social Work
❖ Information Studies

Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – NQF Level 8
The degree may be conferred in the following departments:
❖ African Languages and Culture (IsiZulu)
❖ Anthropology and Development Studies
❖ Communication Science
❖ Criminal Justice
❖ General Linguistics
❖ Geography
❖ History
❖ Information Studies
❖ English
❖ Philosophy and Applied Ethics
❖ Psychology
❖ Recreation and Tourism
❖ Sociology

Admission requirements

A minimum 65% average in the final-year modules in the specific discipline is required.
Where an applicant does not meet this requirement, an HOD shall tender before Faculty a motivation for admission in terms of the following criteria:

(a) Academic record: A scrutiny of the student's full academic record may convince the faculty that the student has the potential to deliver work of the required standard.
(b) Maturity: evidence that the student had been working in the relevant field should be favourably considered.
(c) Special achievements: Any achievements supporting the view that the student has the ability to pursue postgraduate studies with success should be considered (like obtaining another degree or publishing a book of verse).

Curriculum

The curriculum and special requirements are indicated in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.

Duration of Qualification

The qualification shall extend over at least one year. Subject to rule G32, this period may be extended at the discretion of the HOD.

Examinations

The examinations shall be held in June or November.

(a)   To pass, a candidate who writes all the required papers in the same examination shall obtain an average of at least 50%, with a minimum of 45% allowed in 1 paper in an Honours examination with 5 papers, or a minimum of 45% allowed in 2 papers in an Honours examination with six papers.

(b)   A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in (a) but who obtained at least 50% in each of 3 or more papers in an examination with 5 papers, or at least 50%, in each of four or more papers in an examination with 6 papers, shall retain credit for the papers passed and repeat only those papers that he or she failed.

(c)   A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in (a) or (b) shall repeat the course as a whole, i.e. all papers.

(d)   A candidate who writes the examination in 2 parts must obtain an average of at least 50% in each part and is allowed one minimum of 45% in a part of the examination which comprises 3 papers.

(e)   A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set out in (a) but failed only 1 paper in a part of the examination, shall retain credit for the paper or papers passed and repeat only the paper failed.

(f)   A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in either (a) or (b) shall repeat that part of the examination as a whole, i.e. all the papers of that part.

(g)   A candidate who writes the examination in two parts and who fails one part of the examination must pass this part within 3 years, following the general rule which reads: "No student may present himself more than twice for a similar examination in the same department without the permission of the Senate; this also applies to each of the 2 parts where the examination is taken in 2 parts."

(h)   Unless otherwise provided for in the rules of a department, a year or semester mark, which may or may not include a practical component, is generally taken into account only for the purpose of admission to the examination. In the absence of stipulations to the contrary, the year or semester mark carries the same weight as the examination mark in determining the final mark in those departments where a year or semester mark is provided for in the Departmental rules.

(i)   The normal requirements for internal and external examiners apply to ensure the maintenance of standards.

Other examination requirements are indicated in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.
To obtain the degree with distinction a candidate shall obtain a distinction aggregate.

Master of Arts – NQF Level 9

Departments
 African Languages and Culture (IsiZulu)
 Anthropology and Development Studies
 Communication Science
 Criminal Justice
 English
 General Linguistics
 Geography
 History
 Information Studies
 Philosophy and Applied Ethics
 Psychology
 Recreation and Tourism
 Social Work
 Sociology

Admission requirements and examination

(a) A minimum of 65% average in the honours degree modules in the specific discipline is required.
(b) Departments may have specific entry requirements approved by the Faculty Board.
(c) Where a student is registering for an unrelated postgraduate programme / discipline, motivation must be provided by the particular Head of Department to the Dean and the Faculty Board.
(d) The examination requirements are as set out in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.
(e) The degree may be conferred with distinction.

Duration of Qualification

The qualification shall extend over at least one year. Subject to rule **G34 of the University Rules,** this period may be extended at the discretion of the HOD.

Doctor of Philosophy – NQF Level 10

Admission and registration

The general rules apply:
(a) A student who wishes to enroll shall have obtained a master's degree in the faculty concerned, unless a provision to the contrary exists in the rules of the faculty, or equivalent status shall have been conferred on him or her and he or she shall satisfy the Senate as to his or her proficiency in the prescribed field of study. A minimum of 60% in the master's degree in the specific discipline is required.
(b) Admission shall further be subject to approval by the Board of the Faculty on the recommendation of the HOD concerned.
(c) A candidate shall register annually not later than 30 May.

Duration of the Qualification

The qualification shall extend over at least two years. Subject to rule **G38 of the University Rules,** this period may be extended at the discretion of the HOD.

CLASSIFICATION OF MODULE CODES PER DEPARTMENT

African Languages and Culture	1ZUL
Anthropology and Development Studies	1ANT & 1DEV
Communication Science	1COM
Creative Arts	1PVA & 1PVV
Criminal Justice	1COR
English	1ENG
General Linguistics and Modern Languages	1GEN
Geography & Environmental Studies	1GES
History	1HIS
Information Studies	1INF
Philosophy and Applied Ethics	1PHP & 1PHS
Political and International Studies	1POL
Psychology	1PSY
Social Work	1SWK
Sociology	1SGY & 1SGI
Recreation and Tourism	1RTO

PROGRAMMES OFFERED PER DEPARMENT

African Languages and Culture

BA Honours in IsiZulu	1HON14
Master of Arts in IsiZulu	1MAS14
Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu	1DPH14

Anthropology and Development Studies

BA in Development Studies	1DDEG1
BA Honours in Development Studies	1HON07
BA Honours in Anthropology	1HON40
Master of Arts in Development Studies	1MAS07
Master of Arts in Anthropology	1MAS40
Doctor of Philosophy in Development Studies	1DPH07
Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology	1DPH40

Communication Science

Diploma in Public Relations Management	1CPDP1
Diploma in Media Studies	1CMDP1
Advanced Diploma in Communication Science	1CADP1
Bachelor of Arts in Intercultural Communication	1CDEG1
BA Honours in Communication Science	1HON03
Master of Arts in Communication Science	1MAS03
Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Science	1DPH03

Creative Arts

Bachelor of Arts in Drama Theatre and Performance	1UDEG2

Criminal Justice

BA in Correctional Studies	1JDEG2
BA Honours in Criminology	1HON04
BA Honours in Penology	1HON05
Master of Arts in Criminology	1MAS04
Doctor of Philosophy in Criminology	1DPH04

English

BA Honours in English	1HON08
Master of Arts in English	1MAS08
Doctor of Philosophy in English	1DPH08

General Linguistics

BA Honours in General Linguistics	1HON09
Master of Arts in Linguistics	1MAS09
Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics	1DPH09

Geography and Environmental Studies

BA Environmental Planning and Development	1GBA01
BA Honours in Geography	1HON10
Master of Arts in Geography	1MAS10
Doctor of Philosophy in Geography	1DPH10

History

BA Honours in History	1HON12

Information Studies

Bachelor of Arts in Information Science	1IDEG1
Bachelor of Library and Information Science	1IDEG2
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Information Sciences	1HON13
Master of Arts in Information Sciences	1MAS13
Doctor of Philosophy in Library and Information Science	1DPH13

Philosophy and Applied Ethics

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Philosophy	1HON17
Master of Arts in Philosophy	1MAS17
Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy	1PHD17

Political and International Studies

Bachelor of Social Science in Political and International Studies	1PDEG1

Psychology

Bachelor of Arts in Psychology	1YDEG1
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Psychology	1HON18
Doctor of Philosophy in Community Psychology	1DPH19

Recreation and Tourism

Diploma in Tourism Management	1DPTM1
Bachelors of Tourism Studies	1RDEG1
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Recreation and Tourism	1HON21

Post-graduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism		1PDRT1
Master of Tourism (Coursework)		1MAS21
Master of Tourism (Research only)		1MAS22
Doctor of Philosophy in Tourism and Recreation		1DPH21

Social Work

Bachelor of Social Work	1WDEG1
Master of Social Work	1MAS24
Master of Arts in Community Work	1MAS23
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work	1DPH23

Sociology

Bachelor of Arts in Sociology	1SDEG1
Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology	1SDEG2
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology	1HON26
Master of Arts in Sociology	1MAS26
Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology	1DPH26
Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Sociology	1DPH27

BA (DUAL MAJOR) (1BDEG1)

1BDEG2	NQF – Level 7
1BDEG3	NQF – Level 7
1BDEG4	NQF – Level 7
1BDEG5	NQF – Level 7
1BDEG6	NQF – Level 7
1BDEG7	NQF – Level 7

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**	
Department	Various	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts: Dual Major	
CESM Category	11/17/18/20	Languages, Linguistics & Literature/ Philosophy, Religion & Theology/Psychology/Social Sciences
CESM 1st Qualifier	n/a	
CESM 2nd Qualifier	n/a	
Major Field of Study	Languages, Philosophy, Psychology, Social Sciences	
Abbreviation	BA	
Qualification Code (SAQF)		
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**	
NQF Exit Level	7	

Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the faculty requirements
Minimum Points for Admission	26
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	384

The great merit of this degree is its versatility. Everyone who graduates with a BA (Dual Major) will automatically be qualified for more than one career. The first career options will depend on the nature of the two major subjects chosen. A student who chooses two language Major Field of Study will be qualified for a career as a translator, writer, publisher, editor or language practitioner. Communication Science will prepare a person to go into public relations, journalism or advertising. History will open up the field of heritage, enabling careers such as museum curator, archivist and historian. Political Science will qualify a person to work in many different departments and organizations of government or to become a political analyst, consultant or researcher. Selections in Psychology, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Tourism and Information Studies will allow entry into these subjects' own specialised fields. And, of course, any combination of Major Field of Study in this degree can lead to an academic career for a student who achieves the requisite marks to progress to an Honours degree and then continues from Honours to Master's and, eventually, to the level of Doctorate.

Conditions:

1. In order to graduate with a BA (Dual Major), you must pass 24 semester modules altogether, with a minimum requirement of at least 8 first year-level modules, 8 second-year-level modules and 8 third-year-level modules.

2. You must include at least level 1 of **ANY** language offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences – semester one and two modules of the chosen language. In case you choose English, it should either be 1ENG111 and 1ENG112 **OR** 1ENG121 and 1ENG122, **NOT BOTH**).

3. You may take 2 semester modules of an elective such as computer applications in the first year.

4. You may take 2 semester modules of an elective in second year. This elective may be at first-year level in one of the subjects available to Dual Major BA students which you have not chosen as a major or a minor subject. Alternatively, all of the subjects taken in second year may comprise the second year of subjects that you took in first year. In this situation, your degree will include only major and minor subjects, with no electives at all.

5. In order to progress to the second year from the first year, and to the third year from the second year, in any subject, both semester modules of the earlier year for that subject must be passed, unless special permission is obtained from the relevant HOD or HODs.

6. For module descriptions, please see the various departments it is hosted in.

7. Student numbers and timetable restrictions may prevent some combinations of major and minor subjects from being offered in some years.

Teaching Subjects	Non-Teaching Subjects
Drama	Anthropology
English	*Computer Applications (first year only)
Geography	General Linguistics
History	German
IsiZulu	Information Science
Psychology	Library Science
Tourism	Philosophy
	Political Science
	Sociology

YEAR 1

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (first-year level, semester 1)	**Major 1** (first-year level, semester 2)
Major 2 (first-year level, semester 1)	**Major 2** (first-year level, semester 2)
Minor 1 (first-year level, semester 1)	**Minor 1** (first-year level, semester 2)
Elective 1 (first-year level, semester 1)	**Elective 1** (first-year level, semester 2)

YEAR 2

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (second-year level, semester 1)	**Major 1** (second-year level, semester 2)
Major 2 (second-year level, semester 1)	**Major 2** (second-year level, semester 2)
Minor 1 (second-year level, semester 1)	**Minor 1** (second-year level, semester 2)
Elective 2 (first-year level, semester 1) or	**Elective 2** (first-year level, semester 2) or
Minor 2 (second-year level, semester 1)	**Minor 2** (second-year level, semester 2)

YEAR 3

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (third-year level, semester 1a)	**Major 1** (third-year level, semester 2a)
Major 1 (third-year level, semester 1b)	**Major 1** (third-year level, semester 2b)
Major 2 (third-year level, semester 1a)	**Major 2** (third-year level, semester 2a)
Major 2 (third-year level, semester 1b)	**Major 2** (third-year level, semester 2b)

Elective Subject Options
These modules are possible options for Elective 1 or Elective 2. They do not form part of a Major or Minor subject since they do not normally lead on to a second year in the same discipline. Please note that the first-year modules of any of the subjects offered as Major Field of Study in this degree may also be used as Electives.

Computer Applications

Year 1	**4CPS121**: Computer Literacy 1	**4CPS122**: Computer Literacy 2

Major Subject Grids

If the subject is taken as an Elective, only the Year 1 modules will be required. If the subject is a Minor, both the Year 1 and the Year 2 modules will be required. If it is taken as a Major, the Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 modules will be required.

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND CULTURE

Module Structure and Composition:

IsiZulu

Year 1	**1ZUL151**: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics A (IsiZulu)	**1ZUL152**: Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)
Year 2	**1ZUL241/AZUL241**: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B) Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)	**1ZUL242/AZUL242**: Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)
Year 3	**1ZUL331/AZUL331**: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (SiSwati)	**1ZUL332/AZUL332**: IsiNtu Linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (IsiZulu)
Year 3	**1ZUL321/AZUL321**: Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in IsiZulu	**1ZUL342AZUL342**: Understanding of Drama and Poetry (IsiZulu)

ANTHROPOLOGY

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1ANT111**: Intro to Anthropology	**1ANT112**: Culture & Society in Africa
Year 2	**1ANT211/AANT211**: Health & Socio-cultural Context	**1ANT212/AANT212**: Understanding Families & Households
Year 3	**1ANT311/AANT311**: Applied Anthropology	**1ANT312/AANT312**: Research Methodology Plus Special Topic
Year 3	**1ANT321/AANT321**: Anthropology of the Media	**1ANT322/AANT322**: Development of Anthropological Thought

DRAMA, THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1PVA111**: Intro to Drama & Theatre Studies	**1PVA112**: Drama & Theatre Studies
Year 2	**1PVA211/APVA211**: Advanced Acting 1	**1PVA212/APVA212**: Advanced Acting 2
Year 3	**1PVA311/APVA311**: Theatre Performance 1	**1PVA312/APVA312**: Theatre Performance 2
Year 3	**1PVA321/APVA321**: Directing 1	**1PVA322/APVA322**: Directing 2

ENGLISH

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1ENG111**: English 1 Part A	**1ENG112**: English 1 Part B
Year 2	**1ENG211/AENG211**: English 2 Part A	**1ENG212/AENG212**: English 2 Part B
Year 3	**1ENG311/AENG311**: English 3 Part A	**1ENG312/AENG312**: English 3 Part B
Year 3	**1ENG321/AENG321**: English 3 Part C	**1ENG322/AENG322**: English 3 Part D

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
Semester 1	**Practical English 1 A** This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study.	**1ENG121**	16	5
Semester 2	**Practical English 1 B** This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in 1ENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme.	**1ENG122**	16	5

GENERAL LINGUISTICS

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1GEN111**: Writing & Oral Communication Skills	**1GEN112**: Intro to Language
Year 2	**1GEN211/AGEN211**: Intro to Morphology & Syntax	**1GEN212/AGEN212**: Language & Learning
Year 3	**1GEN311/AGEN311**: Language Policy & Language Planning	**1GEN312/AGEN312**: Language Diversity in SA & in the Global Context
Year 3	**1GEN321/AGEN321**: Language and Culture	**1GEN322/AGEN322**: Translation studies

GEOGRAPHY

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**4GES111**: Introduction to Physical and Environmental Geography	**4GES112**: Introduction to Human Geography
Year 2	**4GES211/SGES211**: Global Landforms and Cartography	**4GES212/SGES212**: Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development
Year 3	**4GES311/SGES311**: Urban Environment and Recreation Planning	**4GES312/SGES312**: Environmental Management
Year 3	**4GES331/SGES331**: Land Use and Natural Resource Management	**4GES322/SGES322**: Environmental Fieldwork and Research

HISTORY

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1HIS111**: Theory & Methods of History	**1HIS112**: South African History
Year 2	**1HIS211/AHIS211**: 19th & 20th Century Europe	**1HIS212/AHIS212**: 19th & 20th Century South African History
Year 3	**1HIS311/AHIS311**: Archival Skills etc.	**1HIS312/AHIS312**: Colonial & Post Independent Africa
Year 3	**1HIS321/AHIS321**: Zulu Monarchy & KZN Leaders in Retrospect	**1HIS322/AHIS322**: Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age.

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1INF111**: Intro. to Information Science & Information Literacy	**1INF112:** Information Searching & Retrieval
Year 2	**1INF211/AINF211**: Management Principles & Practices	**1INF212/AINF212:** Knowledge Management
Year 3	**1INF331/AINF331**: Marketing Principles & Applications	**1INF312/AINF312**: Infopreneurship & Experiential Learning
Year 3	**1INF381/AINF381**: Use Studies	**1INF382/AINF382**: Archival and Records Management

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1INF111**: Intro to Information Science & Information Literacy	**1INF112:** Information Searching & Retrieval
Year 2	**1INF211/AINF211**: Management Principles & Practices	**1INF212/AINF212**: Knowledge Management
Year 3	**1INF381/AINF381**: Libraries and Information Centres	**1INF392/AINF392**: Information Collection Development
Year 3	**1INF371/AINF371**: Cataloguing	**1INF372/AINF372**: Classification

PHILOSOPHY

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1PHP111**: Applied Philosophical Reasoning One	**1PHP112**: Applied Philosophical Reasoning Two
Year 2	**1PHP211/APHP211**: Political Philosophy	**1PHP212/APHP212**: Knowledge and Scepticism
Year 3	**1PHP311/APHP311**: Phenomenology and Existentialism	**1PHP312/APHP312:** Philosophy and Language
Year 3	**1PHP321/APHP321**: Philosophical Ethics One	**1PHP322/APHP322:** Philosophical Ethics Two

POLITICAL AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	1POL111: Introduction to Political Science	1POL112: Introduction to South African Politics
Year 1	1POL121: African Political Thought	1POL122: Introduction to International Organizations
Year 1	1POL131: Introduction to International Development	1POL132: Theory & Practice of Gender Politics in Africa
Year 2	1POL211: Introduction to International Relations	1POL212: Introduction to Political Sociology
Year 2	1POL221: Politics & Public Policy in Southern Africa	1POL222: Themes in Contemporary Middle East Politics
Year 2	1POL231: African Politics & Development	1POL232: Corruption & Development in Africa
Year 3	1POL311: Foreign Policy Analysis	1POL312: Geopolitics
Year 3	1POL321: Comparative Politics (Africa)	1POL322/APOL322: Introduction to Political Enquiry and Research
Year 3	1POL331: Public Policy Analysis	1POL332: Themes in Conflict Transformation
Year 3	1POL341: Policy Papers on South African Affairs	1POL341: Policy Papers on Global Affairs

PSYCHOLOGY

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1PSY111**: Intro. to Psychology	**1PSY112**: Applied Psychology
Year 2	**1PSY221/APSY221**: Personality Psychology	**1PSY222/APSY222**: Developmental Psychology
Year 3	**1PSY321/APSY321**: Psychopathology	**1PSY322/APSY322**: Therapeutic Psychology
Year 3	**1PSY311/APSY311** Research Methods and Statistics A	**1PSY312/APSY312** Research Methods & Statistics B

RECREATION AND TOURISM

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1RTO111**: Introduction to Tourism	**1RTO112**: Business Tourism & Entrepreneurship
Year 2	**1RTO211/ARTO211**: Tourism Marketing A	**1RTO212/ARTO212**: Tourism Marketing B
Year 3	**1RTO311/ARTO311**: Tourism Research A	**1RTO312/ARTO312**: Tourism Research B
Year 3	**1RTO331/ARTO331**: Tourism Practices & Customer Services	**1RTO352/ARTO352**: Sustainable Tourism

SOCIOLOGY

Module Structure and composition:

Year 1	**1SGY111**: Intro. to Sociology	**1SGY112**: Industrial Societies
Year 2	**1SGY211/ASGY211**: History of Sociological Thought & Sociological Theory	**1SGY212/ASGY212**: Social Policy and Implementation
Year 3	**1SGY311/ASGY311**: Research Methodology & Modern Social Problems	**1SGY312/ASGY312**: Research Methodology & Statistics
Year 3	**1SGY321/ASGY321**: Intro. to Labour Law	**1SGY322/ASGY322**: Bargaining Levels in SA

New BACHELOR OF ARTS (STREAMS): DUAL MAJOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	Various	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts: Dual Major	
CESM Category	11/17/18/20	Languages, Linguistics & Literature/ Philosophy, Religion & Theology/Psychology/Social Sciences
CESM 1st Qualifier	n/a	
CESM 2nd Qualifier	n/a	
Major Field of Study	Languages, Philosophy, Psychology, Social Sciences	
Abbreviation	BA	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62460	
UNIZULU Code	1BDEG2/3/4/5/6/7 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)	
NQF Exit Level	7	
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the faculty requirements	
Minimum Points for Admission	26	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:	See General Calendar	
Total credits to Graduate:	384	

BA (Dual Major) (ONLY 1BDEG2; 1BDEG3; 1BDEG4; 1BDEG5; 1BDEG6 & 1BDEG7)

Stream 1: 1BDEG2 (Anthropology & History)

Year 1	**1ANT111**: Intro. to Anthropology	**1ANT112:** Culture & Society in Africa
	1HIS111: Theory & Methods History	**1HIS112:** South African History
	4CPS121: Computer Literacy 1	**4CPS122:** Computer Literacy 2
	1ENG111: English 1 Part A **OR** **1ZUL151:** Sounds, Words and their Dynamics A (IsiZulu)	**1ENG112:** English 1 Part B **OR** **1ZUL152:** Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)
Year 2	**1ANT211:** Health & Socio-Cultural Context	**1ANT212:** Understanding Families & Households.
	1HIS211: 19th & 20th Century Europe	**1HIS212:** 19th & 20th Century South African History
	1PHP111: Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1	**1PHP112:** Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2
	1ENG211: English 2 Part A **OR** **1ZUL241:** Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B) Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)	**1ENG212:** English 2 Part B **OR** **1ZUL242:** Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)
Year 3	**1ANT311:** Applied Anthropology	**1ANT312:** Research Methodology plus Special Topic
	1ANT321: Anthropology of the Media	**1ANT322:** Development of Anthropological Thought
	1HIS311: Archival Skills	**1HIS312:** Colonial & Post-Independent Africa
	1HIS321: Zulu Monarchy & KZN Leaders in Retrospect	**1HIS322:** Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age

Stream 2: 1BDEG3 (Linguistics & English)

Year 1	**1GEN111**: Writing & Oral Communication Skills	**1GEN112**: Introduction to Language
	1ENG111: English 1 Part A	**1ENG112**: English 1 Part B
	1ZUL151: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics A (IsiZulu)	**1ZUL152:** Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)
	1HIS111: Theory & Methods History	**1HIS112:** South African History
Year 2	**1GEN211:** Introduction to Morphology & Syntax	**1GEN212:** Language & Learning
	1ENG211: English 2 Part A	**1ENG212:** English 2 Part B
	1ZUL241: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B) Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)	**1ZUL242:** Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)
	1HIS211: Introduction to Research	**1HIS212:** 19th & 20th Century South African History
Year 3	**1GEN311:** Language Policy & Language Planning	**1GEN312:** Language Diversity in SA & Global Context
	1GEN321: Language & Culture	**1GEN322:** Translation Studies
	1ENG311: English 3 Part A	**1ENG312:** English 3 Part B

	1ENG321: English 3 Part C	**1ENG322:** English 3 Part D

Stream 3: 1BDEG4 (Geography& History)

Year 1	**4GES111**: Introduction to Physical & Environmental Geography	**4GES112**: Introduction to Human Geography
	1HIS111: Theories & Methods History	**1HIS112**: South African History
	4CPS121: Computer Literacy 1	**4CPS122:** Computer Literacy 2
	1ENG111: English 1 Part A **OR** **1ZUL151**: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics A (IsiZulu)	**1ENG112:** English 1 Part B **OR** **1ZUL152:** Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)
Year 2	**4GES211:** Introduction to Physical & Environmental Geography	**4GES212:** Demographics, Health & Sustainable Development
	1HIS211: 19th & 20th Century Europe	**1HIS212:** 19th & 20th Century South African History
	1PHP111: Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1	**1PHP112:** Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2
	1ENG211: English 2 Part A **OR** **1ZUL241:** Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B) Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)	**1ENG212:** English 2 Part B **OR** **1ZUL242:** Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)
Year 3	**4GES311:** Urban Environment & Recreation Planning	**4GES312:** Environmental Management
	4GES321: Land use & Natural Resource Management	**4GES322:** Introduction to Research
	1HIS311: Archival Skills	**1HIS312:** Colonial & Post-Independent Africa
	1HIS321: Zulu Monarchy & KZN Leaders in retrospect.	**1HIS322:** Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age.

Stream 4: 1BDEG5 (Geography& Tourism)

Year 1	**4GES111**: Introduction to Physical & Environmental Geography	**4GES112**: Introduction to Human Geography
	1RTO111: Introduction to Tourism	**1RTO112**: Business Tourism & Entrepreneurship
	4CPS121: Computer Literacy 1	**4CPS122:** Computer Literacy 2
	1ENG111: English 1 Part A **OR** **1ZUL151**: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics A (IsiZulu)	**1ENG112:** English 1 Part B **OR** **1ZUL152:** Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)
Year 2	**4GES211:** Introduction to Physical & Environmental Geography	**4GES212:** Demographics, Health & Sustainable Development
	1RTO211: Tourism Marketing A	**1RTO212:** Tourism Marketing B
	1PHP111: Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1	**1PHP112:** Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2
	1ENG211: English 2 Part A **OR** **1ZUL241:** Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B) Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)	**1ENG212:** English 2 Part B **OR** **1ZUL242:** Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)

Year 3	**4GES311:** Urban Environment & Recreation Planning	**4GES312:** Environmental Management
	4GES331: Land use and Natural Resource Management	**4GES322:** Environmental Fieldwork and Research
	1RTO311: Tourism Research A	**1RTO312:** Tourism Research B
	1RTO331: Tourism Practices & Customer Services.	**1RTO352:** Sustainable Tourism

Stream 5: 1BDEG6 (History & IsiZulu)

Year 1	**1HIS111**: Theories & Methods History	**1HIS112**: South African History
	1ZUL151: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics A (IsiZulu)	**1ZUL152:** Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)
	1ANT111: Introduction to Anthropology	**1ANT112:** Culture & Society in Africa
	4CPS121: Computer Literacy 1	**4CPS122:** Computer Literacy 2
Year 2	**1HIS211:** 19th & 20th Century Europe	**1HIS212:** 19th & 20th Century South African History
	1ZUL241: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B) Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)	**1ZUL242:** Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)
	1ANT211: Health & Socio-Cultural Context	**1ANT212:** Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2
	4GES111: Introduction to Physical & Environmental Geography	**:** Introduction to Research
Year 3	**1HIS311:** Archival Skills	**1HIS312:** Colonial & Post-Independent Africa
	1HIS321: Zulu Monarchy & KZN Leaders in retrospect	**1HIS322:** Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age.
	1ZUL331: Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (SiSwati)	**1ZUL332:** IsiNtu Linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (IsiZulu)
	1ZUL321: Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in IsiZulu	**1ZUL342:** Understanding of Drama and Poetry (IsiZulu)

Stream 6: 1BDEG7 (Philosophy & Psychology)

Year 1	**1PHP111**: Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1	**1PHP112**: Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2
	1PSY121: Introduction to Psychology A	**1PSY122**: Introduction to Psychology B
	4CPS121: Computer Literacy 1	**4CPS122:** Computer Literacy 2
	1ENG111: English 1 Part A	**1ENG112:** English 1 Part B
Year 2	**1PHP211:** Political Philosophy	**1PHP212:** Knowledge & Skepticism
	1PSY231: Developmental Psychology – Early Development	**1PSY232:** Developmental Psychology – Adulthood & Aging.
	1POL111: Introduction to Political Science	**1PSY242:** Personality Psychology
	1ENG211: English 2 Part A	**1ENG212:** English 2 Part B
Year 3	**1PHP311:** Phenomenology & Existentialism	**1PHP312:** Philosophy & Language
	1PHP321: Philosophical Ethics One	**1PHP322:** Philosophical Ethics 2
	1PSY341: Abnormal Psychology	**1PSY372:** Career Psychology

	1PSY371: Research Methodology in Psychology	**1PSY352:** Organisational Behaviour

FACULTY DEPARTMENTS AND PROGRAMMES

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND CULTURE

Staff

Professor & HoD	L.Z.M Khumalo	STD, BA, BA (Hons) MA (UNIZULU), PhD (Natal)
Associate Professor	Z.G. Buthelezi	JSTC (Amanzimtoti/Adams College), SED (Vista University), BA, BA (Hons) UNIZULU, MEd, PhD (UKZN)
Senior Lecturer	S.L. Ntuli	BA, University Education Diploma, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (UNIZULU) Conflict Resolution Certificate (UNISA)
Lecturer	S.D. Mbokazi	SSTD BPaed, B.Ed MA (UNIZULU), PhD (UNIZULU)
	M.Z. Mthembu	PTM Dip (Damelin), Dip in School Management (RAU), UED, BA (Hons), B.Ed, MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
	N.M.A.R. Nzuza	BA UED, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (UNIZULU) 2nd PhD (UNIZULU)
	G.B. Myeni	Bachelor of Social Science (UKZN), BA (Hons)(UKZN), MA (UKZN), PhD (UKZN)
	K.E. Khumalo	BA, PGCE, B.Ed (Hons), BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
Secretary	Vacant	

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
Bachelor of Arts: Dual Major	1BDEG6
BA Honours in IsiZulu	1HON14
Master of Arts in IsiZulu	1MAS14
Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu	1DPH14

The Department of African Languages & Culture does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level. The modules form part of the BA Degree.

Description:
A student taking African Languages as a major will do aspects of language based on modern and scientific trends of language analysis. With this qualification, learners become competent language specialists. They enter language Professions and become terminologists, lexicographers, translators, interpreters, journalists, television and radio announcers. Topped up with a relevant diploma they can qualify as educators.

Rules

1.   For entry to the degree stream, students must have taken isiZulu in Matric.
2.   General rules of the Department and the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences apply.
3.   Students can major in isiZulu. Courses should be taken in <u>consecutive order</u> as per the advice of the Department.

ISIZULU

BA Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1ZUL151 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (IsiZulu)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	30			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	35	35		**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1ZUL152 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	30			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	35	35		**Compulsory**	Y
YEAR 2							
Semester 1							
1ZUL241/ **AZUL241** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	35	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	35			**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1ZUL242/ **AZUL242** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	20		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
YEAR 3							
Semester 1							
1ZUL331/ **AZUL331** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (SiSwati)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1ZUL321/ **AZUL321** **Credits: 16**	**Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in IsiZulu**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE

NQF: 7	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	2	20	20		Compulsory	Y
Semester 2							
1ZUL332/ AZUL332 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**IsiNtu linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (IsiZulu)**						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	2	20	20		Compulsory	Y
1ZUL342/ AZUL342 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Understanding of Drama and Poetry (IsiZulu)**						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	30			Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	2	35	35		Compulsory	Y

BA HONOURS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND CULTURE (1HONS14 – new students; AHON14 returning students) NQF LEVEL 8

Requirements

In order to qualify for admission to the Honours course, students should have obtained a minimum pass of 60% for the third-year level. A candidate must choose 5 papers out of 13 papers. At least one paper must be chosen from Group A or Group B or Group C. The article must be approximately 40 pages and be typed on A4 pages in double spacing.
BA HONOURS in IsiZulu
PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	ARTS					
Department	African Languages and Culture					
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in IsiZulu					
CESM Category	11			Languages, Linguistics and Literature		
CESM 1st Qualifier	1112		IsiZulu			
Major Field of Study	IsiZulu					
Abbreviation	BA Hons (IsiZulu)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19217	**Qual ID**	CR	1p/1q/1r	**Qual Type**	70
UNIZULU Code	1HON14 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)					
	AHON14 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)					
NQF Exit Level	8					
Admission Requirements	1) Any B degree with IsiZulu 2) Refer to the faculty requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	120					

GROUP A

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1ZU502 Credits:20 NQF: 8	**Phonology with special reference to the main language**
1ZU503 Credits:20 NQF: 8	**Morphology with special reference to the main language**
1ZU504 Credits:20 NQF: 8	**Syntax with special reference to the main language**
1ZU505 Credits:20 NQF: 8	**Semantics of the main language**
1ZU507 Credits:20 NQF: 8	**Sociolinguistics**

GROUP B **Module Structure and Composition**	
Subject Code	Module Name
1ZU508 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Traditional Literature**
1ZU509 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Modern prose (novel, short story and essay)**
1ZU511 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Modern Poetry**
GROUP C	
1ZU513 Credits:40 NQF: 8	**Research article or creative work**

Master of Arts in IsiZulu - 1MAS14; NQF Level 9 (AMAS14 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

MASTER OF ARTS in IsiZulu

PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	African Languages and Culture					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in IsiZulu					
CESM Category	11			Languages, Linguistics and Literature		
CESM 1st Qualifier	1112		IsiZulu			
Major Field of Study	**IsiZulu**					
Abbreviation	MA (IsiZulu)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19485	**Qual ID**	DK	1Y/1Z/1a	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS14 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)					
	AMAS14 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time/Part-time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	180					

TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDITS 180

Master of Arts in IsiZulu (1MAS14 & AMAS14)
A dissertation on an approved subject

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1ZU700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in IsiZulu using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in ISIZULU

PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	African Languages and Culture					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu					
CESM Category	11			Languages, Linguistics and Literature		
CESM 1st Qualifier	1112		IsiZulu			
Major Field of Study	**IsiZulu**					
Abbreviation	DPhil (IsiZulu)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19485	**Qual ID**	CL	1F/1G/1H	**Qual Type**	74

UNIZULU Code	1DPH14 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)
	ADPH14 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
NQF Exit Level	10
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time/Part-time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	360

TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDITS 360

Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu (1DPH14 & ADPH14)
A thesis on an approved subject

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1ZU800 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in IsiZulu using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Staff

Professor	M. Ndlovu	BA (Wits), BA Hons (Wits), MA (Wits), MEd (Curriculum Studies) (Wits), MSc (Social Research Methods) (Sussex), MA (Public Policy & Management) (York), PhD Anthropology) (Monash)
Senior Lecturer & HoD	I.S. Nojiyeza	STD (Esikhawini College), BA (History & Education) (UNISA) PG Cert. in Management Studies (CM), PGDip in Management Studies (DMS), MBA (MANCOSA), PhD Development Studies (UKZN)
Senior Lecturer	J.M. Mdiniso	PTD (Indumiso Coll.of Ed). BA (UNIZULU), BED. Dip ENV.Law, Dip. Library (UKZN), MBA (MANCOSA), PhD (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	MP Ngwamba	B Consumer Science (Extention & Rural Development) (UNIZULU), BA Hons (Dev.Studies), MA (Dev. Studies) (UNIZULU)
	NC Monyela	BA, Hons in Anthropology (Sociology & Anthropology) (UWC), MA (*Cum laude*), Africa Studies (UFS)
	N.R. Mofokeng	BA (Political Science & Dev Studies) (UJ), BA Honours (Dev Studies) (UJ), MA (Dev Studies) (UJ)
	S.K. Khumalo	B Social Sciences (Community Development) (UKZN), B Social Sciences Hons (UKZN), MA (Social Science in

		Anthropology (Cum Laude) (UKZN) PhD (Medical Anthropology) (UKZN)
	Z. Mthembu	B Social Sciences (Community Development) (UKZN), B Social Sciences (Public Health) Hons (UKZN), MA (Social Science in Development Studies) (UKZN)
NGAP Lecturer	N.E. Madinga	BA Psychology (UJ), BA Hons Anthropology (UJ), MA Anthropology (WITS)

Description

The Department of Anthropology and Development Studies does not offer an independent Anthropology programme at undergraduate level. The modules offered in this programme form part of the BA (Dual Major) Degree.

Anthropology provides practical training in analysis and methods of discovery that are useful in any activity that demands insight, research, and communication. Contrary to the outdated image of Anthropology as the study of antiquarian "customs", the methods of anthropology are ideal for comprehending both past and present situations of social upheaval and transformation, such as those associated with industrial labour and labour migration, urbanisation, political conflict and democratisation, and the necessity that strangers live productively and peaceably with one another.

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
Bachelor of Arts: Dual Major	1BDEG2
BA in Development Studies	1DDEG1
BA Honours in Anthropology	1HON40
BA Honours in Development Studies	1HON07
Master of Arts in Anthropology	1MAS40
Master of Arts in Development Studies	1MAS07
Master of Arts in Sustainable Integrated Rural Development	1MAS28
Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology	1DPH40
Doctor of Philosophy in Development Studies	1DPH07

BA Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	

Semester 1							
1ANT111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Anthropology** This module introduces the students to the broad fields of Anthropology – Cultural, Political, Economic, Medical Anthropology and to give them a basic understanding of anthropological methods as a social science.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1ANT112
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Semester 2							
1ANT112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Culture and Society in Africa** Culture and Society in Africa provides students from all faculties with background knowledge about the continent on which they live. The module includes an examination of the concepts of culture, race, society, ethnicity and nation-state, a perspective on African worldviews and ways of thought, and a consideration of the role of Africa in a changing world.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1ANT111
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 2

Semester 1							
1ANT211/ **AANT211** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Health and Socio-Cultural Context** The module introduces students to medical anthropology. It focuses on the social and cultural aspects of health and illness.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1ANT111
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1ANT212
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Semester 2							
1ANT212/ **AANT212** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Understanding Families and Households** The module is a comparative cross-cultural aspect of domestic life and kinship with reference to South Africa. It considers the origins of human family, the purpose of marriage, power and authority in households.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1ANT112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1ANT211
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 3

Semester 1							
1ANT311/ **AANT311** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Applied Anthropology: Contemporary Human** This third year module is designed to highlight the applied side of the discipline. It offers unparalleled insights into pressing social problems, whether these be related to marginalised "third" and "fourth" world populations, or gangsterism and homelessness in the urban ghetto. The module also explores other fields of development such as health care, tourism, corporate culture, intercultural relations and socio-cultural impact assessment.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AANT211
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	AANT312
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

1ANT321/ AANT321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Anthropology of Media** The module introduces the media as an arena for anthropological work on the relationships among culture, power, and society. Our lives are "saturated" by images and new communications technologies, but so too are the media saturated with social practices open to anthropological investigation. In this module, we will emphasise how the idea of reality has framed representations of cultural difference in documentary and mass media. Students will use anthropological concepts to analyse uses of technological media around the globe in order to better understand how cultures are both empowered and excluded through media.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AANT211
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	AANT322
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Semester 2							
1ANT312/ AANT312 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Research Methodology PLUS Special Topic** This module is designed to familiarise students with the major theoretical frameworks and methodologies required to undertake anthropological research, specifically ethnographic study. In addition, Students will design, develop and pursue original research that is commensurate with the abilities of a third year student.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AANT212
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	AANT311
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1ANT322/ AANT322 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**The Development of Anthropological Thought** This module is designed to acquaint the students with a number of different approaches to the subject matter of anthropology, whether this is a study of mankind in context or the study of philosophy. The focus is on how theorists of anthropology search for regularities, human universals or structures that could be said to determine or shape the human response to the environment and to each other as human beings in society. The module is organised historically, examining schools of anthropological thought from the nineteenth century to the present.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AANT212
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	AANT321
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Bachelor of Arts in Development Studies - 1DDEG1; NQF Level 7 (ADDEG1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS) Total No. of credits: 384

Description
The programme is offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. Development Studies is a field of study that deals with the multidimensional nature of the development process which involves the reorganisation and reorientation of entire economic and social systems.

This field of study emerged out of a need to gain a better understanding, and indeed offer possible solutions, to a wide range of social, economic, and institutional challenges facing developing communities. Development Studies offers students the opportunity to gain a better understanding of the developmental problems facing Third World countries in general, and South Africa in particular, thus enabling them to contribute meaningfully towards their resolution by applying knowledge of development techniques.

Structure and Duration of the programme

The programme shall extend over a 3 year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

1. This degree programme is interdisciplinary in nature and it draws modules from the Departments of Geography and Environmental Studies, Public Administration, Computer Studies, English and Business Management.
2. The degree is informed by current theory in the development discourse and it is highly relevant to the development industry and market.
3. Graduates of this programme can access employment opportunities in all levels of government, that is, local, provincial and national, in the departments of Human Settlements; Water and Sanitation; Rural Development and Land Affairs; Economic Development, Tourism, Agriculture and Fisheries; Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs; Monitoring and Evaluation and others including Provincial and Local Government departments. Graduates of this degree can also work for the non-governmental organisation (NGO) sector, International and transnational institutions such as the UN, AU, SADC, COMESA, etc., or in the private sector particularly in the Corporate Social Responsibility, banking, industrial and economic areas, or alternatively they can work as consultants, or as researchers.

Rules
1. Courses should be taken in <u>consecutive order</u> as per the advice of the department.
2. Students are required to meet University entry requirements such as passing matric with a Bachelor endorsement.
3. Students cannot major in both Public Administration and Local Government as subjects.
4. Mathematics SG level E or Mathematics Literacy level 4 is a requirement for CECN modules (electives at 2nd and 3rd Year levels).
5. Students are eligible for enrolment using alternative processes such as RPL where it is applicable.

BA in DEVELOPMENT STUDIES PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Anthropology and Development Studies					
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts in Development Studies					
CESM Category	**200101**		Development Studies			
Major Field of Study	Development Studies					
Abbreviation	BA Development Studies					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62462	**Qual ID**	AB	06	**Qual Type**	66
UNIZULU Code	1DDEG1 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	ADDEG1 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	7					

Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the Faculty requirements
Minimum Points for Admission	26
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	384

BA Development Studies Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1DEV111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**NGO Sector, Development and Underdevelopment:** This module introduces learners to the concepts of Non-Governmental Organisations and development, and to the critical factors of Development and Underdevelopment in the Third World.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1DEV112
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1ENG121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**PRACTICAL ENGLISH 1A**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1ENG122
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
2PAD101 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Public Administration:**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	2PAD102
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
4CPS121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Computer Literacy 1**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Semester 2							
1DEV112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Community Project Development and Facilitation:** This module teaches learners community project facilitation and its role in the total field of development and community upliftment.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1DEV111
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1ENG122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**PRACTICAL ENGLISH 1B**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1ENG121
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
2PAD102 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Public Management:**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	2PAD101
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1ANT112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Culture and Society in Africa**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 2

Semester 1							
1DEV211/ **ADEV211** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Development Concepts: Economic and Social:** This module exposes learners to both economic and socio-political factors of development and underdevelopment such that they are able to solve related challenges in their communities and in the country in general.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1DEV111 1DEV112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	ADEV212
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1DEV221/ **ADEV221** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Integrated Local Economic Development:** This module exposes learners to strategies of Integrated Development Planning and Local Economic Development for stimulating local economies and fighting poverty.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1DEV111 1DEV112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	ADEV222
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
2PAD201 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Basic Personnel Administration**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	2ECN102
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N

	OR						
2PLG201 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Municipal Structure and Administration**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	2ECN102
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
2ECN101 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Principles of Microeconomics**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	2ECN102
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
	OR						
4GES111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Intro to Physical and Environmental Geography**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	4GES112
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
	Semester 2						
1DEV212/ **ADEV212** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Population Studies and South Africa's Population Policy:** This module provides an understanding into how populations change, how they are structured and spatially distributed. The module provides skills on making projections on future regional population growth. The module also explores South Africa's population policy. Key concepts include mortality, fertility, migration and demography, South Africa's population policy and population strategy.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1DEV111 1DEV112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	ADEV211
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1DEV222/ **ADEV222** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Integrated Rural Development:** This module exposes learners to strategies of attaining socially cohesive and stable rural communities with viable institutions, sustainable economies and universal access to social amenities.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1DEV111 1DEV112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	ADEV221
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
2PLG202 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Municipal Finance & Management**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	2ECN101
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N

OR							
2PAD202 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Public Finance Management**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	4GES111
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
2ECN102 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Principles of Macroeconomics**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	2ECN101
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
OR							
4GES112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Human Geography**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	4GES111
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N

YEAR 3

Semester 1							
1DEV311/ **ADEV311** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Integrated Urban Development:** This module exposes learners to housing and urban integration strategies so as to build sustainable urban settlements and undo the historical apartheid urban settlement.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	ADEV211 ADEV221
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	ADEV312
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1DEV321/ **ADEV321** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Industry and Development:** This module provides an introduction to both qualitative and quantitative research methods to students of development studies, economics and other social sciences.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	ADEV211 ADEV221
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	ADEV322
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
2PAD301 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Public Service Delivery: Theory and Policy**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	2ECN101 2ECN102
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	CECN202
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
OR							
2PLG301 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Local Government Management 3A**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	4GES111 4GES112

		No	1	2	3		
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	SGES212
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
2ECN201 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Intermediate Microeconomics**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	2ECN101 2ECN102
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	CECN202
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
OR							
4GES211 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Global Landforms and Cartography**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	4GES111 4GES112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	SGES212
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
Semester 2							
1DEV312/ **ADEV312** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Project Management and Evaluation:** The module teaches learners how to plan, organise, implement and evaluate a sustainable and viable project. Techniques that are used to determine project viability include both qualitative and quantitative techniques. The course also studies project cash flow management and drawing up a project management business plan.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	ADEV212
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	ADEV311
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1DEV322/ **ADEV322** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Research Methodology:** This module provides an introduction to both qualitative and quantitative research methods to students of development studies, economics and other social sciences.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	ADEV212 ADEV222
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	ADEV321
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
CECN202 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Intermediate macroeconomics**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	2ECN111 2ECN102
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	CECN201
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N
4GES212/ **SGES212** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	4GES111 4GES112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	SGES211
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	N

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Anthropology - 1HON40; NQF Level 8
Total No of credits: 120

Admission requirements: See General Rules A14.1
Duration of Course: See General Rule A14.3
The BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory course-work. Five courses are offered, running parallel for 1 year. **Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Anthropology or any related field of study.**

BA HONOURS in ANTHROPOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	Anthropology and Development Studies	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in Anthropology	
CESM Category	20	Social Sciences
CESM 1st Qualifier	2001	Anthropology
Major Field of Study	Anthropology	
Abbreviation	BAHons (Anthropology)	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	**19214**	
UNIZULU Code	1HON40 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)	
	AHON40 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**	
NQF Exit Level	8	
Admission Requirements	Admission to Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Anthropology or any related field of study.	
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:	See General Calendar	
Total credits to Graduate:	120	

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1ANT501 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**History of Anthropology, trends of thought and theory:** The module explores some history of some of critical anthropological theories about the understandings of social-cultural and political manifestations of a society.
1ANT502 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Medical Anthropology** The module develops and hones students' understanding of medical anthropology that studies social aspects of diseases, health, and illnesses, locating them in broader cultural, political, and socio-economic situation.

1ANT503 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**The Anthropology of Tourism** The module explores the role of tourism in the social development of the host societies and socio-cultural, political and economic impacts on tourism development.
1ANT504 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Applied Anthropology** The module offers unparalleled insights into pressing social problems, whether these be related to marginalised "third" and "fourth" world population. It also aims to strengthening the post-graduate students with critical research skills on research topic development.
1ANT505 Credits: 40 NQF: 8	**Research Report:** The module deals with research methodology that hone students' skills in developing a scientific research paper. It includes the debates emanating within the research methods such as that of social-political context within which social research in taking place.

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Development Studies - 1HON07; NQF Level 8 (AHON07 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No of Credits: 120

Admission requirements: See General Rules A14.1
Duration of Course: See General Rule A14.3

Examination
Four 3 hour papers plus one research paper.

The BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory course-work. Five courses are offered, running parallel for one year. **Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Development Studies or Cognate Discipline or any related field of study.**

BA HONOURS in DEVELOPMENT STUDIES PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**				
Department	Anthropology and Development Studies				
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in Development Studies				
CESM Category	20		Social Sciences		
CESM 1st Qualifier	2001		Development Studies		
Major Field of Study	Development Studies				
Abbreviation	BAHons (Development Studies)				
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19216	**Qual ID**	CR	1t	**Qual Type** 70
UNIZULU Code	1HON07 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**				
	AHON07 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**				
NQF Exit Level	8				
Admission Requirements	Admission to Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Development Studies or Cognate Discipline or any related field of study.				
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR				
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time				
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY				
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY				
Readmission:	See General Calendar				

Total credits to Graduate:	120

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1DS501 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Project Monitoring and Evaluation** It provides students with the elements of project monitoring and evaluation in the private and public sector. Furthermore, to instill in the public sector monitoring and evaluation systems and practices that focus on delivering outcomes, improving public sector performance and enhance accountability and good governance.
1DS502 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Rural Development** The module purports at exposing students to different approaches that are used in rural development in order to ensure that they acquire practical skills to work as rural developers' specialist or facilitators at local, national or international institutions engaged with rural development
1DS503 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Urban Development and Planning** The module equips learners with skills to be able to design an LED strategy of a local municipality. Secondly, the module capacitates learners to develop a plan of a business venture.
1DS504 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Economics of Development** The module exposes students to processes and contexts – locally and internationally – of economic development that impact and influence South Africa's development potential. The module also explores strategies to influence economic development in South Africa.
1DS505 **Credits: 40** **NQF: 8**	**Research Report:** The module deals with research methodology that hone students' skills in developing a scientific research paper. It includes the debates emanating within the research methods such as that of social-political context within which social research in taking place

Master's Degree

Master of Arts in Anthropology (1MAS40) NQF Level 9; Total No of Credits 180

Admission to the MA Programme is limited to a minimum pass of 65% in Anthropology Honours, honours in a cognate discipline or any related field of study.

MASTER OF ARTS in ANTHROPOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Anthropology and Development Studies					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Anthropology					
CESM Category	20		Social Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	2001		Anthropology			
Major Field of Study	Anthropology					
Abbreviation	MA (Anthropology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19799	**Qual ID**		1d	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS40 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)					
	AMAS40 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)					
NQF Exit Level	9					

Admission Requirements	Admission to Masters programme is limited to a minimum pass of 65% in Anthropology Honours, honours in a cognate discipline or any related field of study.
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	180

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1AN700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Anthropology using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

MASTER OF ARTS in DEVELOPMENT STUDIES PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Master of Arts in Development Studies – 1MAS07 (AMAS07 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
NQF Level 9; Total No of Credits 180

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Anthropology and Development Studies					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Development Studies					
CESM Category	20		Social Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	2001		Anthropology			
Major Field of Study	Community Development					
Abbreviation	MA (Development Studies)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19646	**Qual ID**	DK	1c	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS07 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)					
	AMAS07 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	Admission to Masters' programme is limited to a minimum pass of 65% in Development Studies Honours, honours in a cognate discipline or any related field of study.					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					

Total credits to Graduate:	180

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1DS700 **Credits: 180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Development Studies using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

MASTER OF ARTS IN SUSTAINABLE INTEGRATED RURAL DEVELOPMENT (COURSE WORK) PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Anthropology and Development Studies (2517)					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Sustainable Integrated Rural Development (Course Work)					
CESM Category	**20**		**Social Sciences**			
CESM 1st Qualifier	**2099**					
CESM 2nd Qualifier	**2099**					
Abbreviation	MA Sustainable Integrated Rural Development (Course Work)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	**118465**	**Qual ID**	DK	1I	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS28 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Minimum duration of studies	**1 YEAR, 6 MONTHS**					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	180					

Masters Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1SRD701 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Advanced Project Management** The aim of this module is to equip students with the necessary theoretical (and practical) skills for project management in the pursuit of rural development.
1SRD702 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 9**	**Food Security** The purpose of the module is to develop an advanced understanding of contemporary aspects of food security in the sense outlined by the United Nations Committee.
1SRD721 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Entrepreneurship** This module aims at providing in-depth understanding of rural entrepreneurship and cooperatives with appropriate competencies in rural economic development.

1SRD722 **Credits: 30** **NQF: 9**	**Integrated Sustainable Rural Development: Contemporary Issues** The module aims to explore contemporary theories, issues, and ideas in the policy and practice of sustainable integrated rural development.
1SRD700 **Credits: 90** **NQF: 9**	**Research Project** The purpose of the research project /mini dissertation is to show that the student is able to carry out supervised research, has a grasp of the research tools in the chosen field and is familiar with the more important publications on the subject. The mini-dissertation research project is undertaken during the first year by full-time students. The research project culminates in a well-bound mini dissertation of limited scope and usually does not exceed 15 000 words of text, which constitutes 50% of the Degree.
1SRD731 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 9**	**Environmental Management** This module will provide students with an understanding of the role of Environmental Management and other sustainable development (SD) initiatives in the provision of integrated sustainable rural development initiatives.
ISRD732 **Credits: 20** **NQF:8**	**Rural Development: Perspectives and Theories** The module aims to explore contemporary theories, issues, ideas in the policy and practice of sustainable and integrated development.

The examination shall consist of a 3-and-a-half-hour paper on each of the theoretical modules, and a research project. (The Faculty Honours Examination Rules apply *mutatis mutandis*.)

A dissertation on an approved subject
Doctor of Philosophy

Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology (1DPH40) NQF Level 10; Total No of Credits 360

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in ANTHROPOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**				
Department	Anthropology and Development Studies				
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology				
CESM Category	20		Social Studies		
CESM 1st Qualifier	2001		Anthropology		
CESM 2nd Qualifier	200101		Anthropology		
Major Field of Study	Socio-Cultural Anthropology				
Abbreviation	DPhil (Anthropology)				
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19793	**Qual ID**		1D	**Qual Type** 74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH40 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)				
	ADPH40 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)				
NQF Exit Level	10				
Admission Requirements	Admission to PhD programme is limited to a minimum pass of 65% in Anthropology MA, MA in a cognate discipline or any related field of study.				
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS				
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time				
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY				
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY				

Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	360

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1AN800 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Anthropology using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

Doctor of Philosophy in Development Studies – 1DPH07 (ADPH07 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS) NQF Level 10; Total No of Credits 360

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in DEVELOPMENT STUDIES PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Anthropology and Development Studies					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Development Studies					
CESM Category	**20**		Social Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	**2001**		Anthropology			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	**200101**		Socio-Cultural Anthropology			
Abbreviation	DPhil (Development Studies)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19795	**Qual ID**	CL	1C	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH07 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)					
	ADPH07 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Admission Requirements	Admission to the PhD programme is limited to a minimum pass of 65% in Development Studies MA, MA in a cognate discipline or any related field of study.					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1DS800 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Development Studies using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION SCIENCE

Staff

Associate Professor & HOD	G.M. Naidoo	BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU), D.Phil (UNIZULU), CPRP (PRISA), PGDHE (UKZN)
Senior Lecturers	M.M. Reddy	Dip.Div.(BBC), PGCEd (UNISA), BA (Hons), MA, D.Litt. (UNIZULU), PGDHE (UKZN)
	A.R. Moonasamy	BA (Hons), MA, D Phil (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	M.R. Metso	BEd. (NUL), BA (Hons), (UND), MA (UKZN), DPhil (UNIZULU) , PGDHE (UKZN)
	J.M. Magagula	BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
	T.G. Mokgosi	BA Com, (Hons), MA Com, DPhil (NWU)
	J.B. Dlamini	BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
	M.W. Molefe	MTech (CUT), BA (Hons) (UNISA), Dip. STD (BOCHUM)
	G.J. Zondi	BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU), PGDHE (UKZN)
	NE Makhutla	BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
	C. Khwebulana	BA(Hons),MA(UKZN)
Technical Administrator	N.P. Makhanya	BA Psych (UKZN)

The Department of Communication Science offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
Diploma in Media Studies	1CMDP1
Diploma in Public Relations Management	1CPDP1
Advanced Diploma in Communication Science	1CADP1
BA in Intercultural Communication	1CDEG1
BA Honours in Communication Science	1HON03
Master of Arts in Communication Studies	1MAS03
Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Studies	1DPH03

DIPLOMA IN MEDIA STUDIES - 1CMDP1; NQF Level 6 (ACMDP1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 365 credits
(Offered only at the Richards Bay Campus)

Description of the Diploma
The purpose of this qualification is to provide competent and responsible media specialists with market-related media skills to the private and public sectors of the economy. This course is suitable for those students seeking employment in the following areas: as camera operators, photo-journalist, video and photo editors, advertising specialists, communication officers, spokespersons, personal assistants and journalists.

Structure of the Diploma

The programme shall extend over 3 years. The curriculum consists of 21-semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year - a minimum of five semester modules

In the second semester of the third-year students will complete their **Work Integrated Learning module: 1CEL312.**

Rules

See General Calendar

DIPLOMA in MEDIA STUDIES PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Communication Science (05)					
Degree (Designator)	Diploma in Media Studies					
CESM Category	05		Communication, Journalism and Related Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	0501		Media Studies			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050102		Communication, Journalism & Related Studies, Other Communication/Media Studies)			
Major Field of Study	Communication Studies		Media Studies			
Abbreviation	Dip (Media Studies)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	94552	**Qual ID**	ES	08	**Qual Type**	63
UNIZULU Code	1CMDP1 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
	ACMDP1 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	6					
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the faculty requirements					
Minimum Points for Admission	24					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	365					

Diploma in Media Studies Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1COM141 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Communication Skills 1:** The purpose of this module is to guide the student or learner towards becoming an effective communicator where communication refers to all of the four communication skills: speaking, writing, listening and reading.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM151 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Digital Communication 1:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1HIV111 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 5**	**HIV/AIDS Literacy:** This module empowers students to make a difference in dealing with HIV/AIDS crises. It also provides students with information on HIV/AIDS prevention and management, exposing students to various areas on which HIV/AIDS impacts.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	2		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25	1		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25	1		**Core/Elective**	
1CCS111 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 7**	**Communication Studies 1:** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organisational and public communication.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
Semester 2							
1CMS112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Media Skills 1:** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, and media issues, and to enable them to research topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, the media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE

	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1CPR112 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Public Relations Skills 1:** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations events, campaigns and programmes for the media.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CAS112 Credits: 15 NQF: 5	**Advertising Skills 1** Learners will understand the purpose of advertising within the scope of media studies. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor; the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CJS112 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Journalism Skills 1** This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist students to write news reports following the requirements of specific media news agencies. Journalism Skills I offer the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, and a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing the art of questioning for press conferences and story construction.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1CJS211/ ACJS211 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Journalism Skills 2** This course teaches how to write in the basic news style – who, what, when, where, why and also how and so what? From the fundamental news format, the course moves onto many other types of writing – features, sports, interviews, investigative reporting, backgrounders and broadcast news, etc. Interviewing and news-gathering techniques are covered, along with ethics and libel. Students learn to write through writing frequently. The final project is a news or feature story suitable for publication.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1CJS112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CCS211/ ACCS211 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Communication Studies 2** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organisational, and public communication.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1CCS111
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1CMS211/ ACMS211 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Media Skills 2** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theories and skills to analyse media texts, genres, audiences and the effects of the media, and to plan the use of media for educational purposes						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1CMS112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PHS211/ APHS211 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Philosophy of Communication** The purpose of this module is to introduce Communication Science students to the philosophical theories of hermeneutics and deconstructivism. Both these theories on language show how open-ended language can be and students can gain by being made aware of this. Basic logic and logical fallacies will also be taught to provide students with more solid foundational communication skills.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
Semester 2							
1CPR212/ ACPR212 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Public Relations Skills 2** This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and community-based organisations,						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1CPR112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM252 ACOM252 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Digital Communication 2** The purpose of this module is to provide students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COM151
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1PHS212/ APHS212 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Media Ethics** The purpose of this module is to introduce students to ethical theories within the media, ethical issues related to media studies and communication, and critical thinking. Students will learn to identify ethical issues within a communication context and critically apply ethical theories to those issues. This module will equip students with skills both for making ethical decisions within the media and for communicating effectively how certain decisions are better or worse than others.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1CAS212/ ACAS212 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Advertising Skills 2** Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising within the scope of Media Studies. Learners will learn the different types of advertising. They will be made to understand how an advertising agency works. Learners will also be introduced to the consumer audience and the impact of social and cultural influences on consumers. They will learn the steps in the decision-making process. Further learners will learn to create print, broadcast and internet advertising campaigns. Media selection procedures and negotiation techniques will be introduced to complete learners marketing and advertising conceptualisation.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1CAS112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1COM341/ ACOM341 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Business Studies 1B** This module provides students with the skills to manage or start up a small business. It is intended to provide students with an understanding of the relationship between business and the public.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1CMS311/ ACMS311 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Media Skills 3** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theories of, and skills to analyse media texts, film theory and criticism, an adaptation of reception theory to analyse media audiences and the knowledge of media production.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1CMS211
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM351/ ACOM351 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Communication Research Methods C** This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to practices of researching the human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesising (i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) actual practice of social & cultural research.						

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	
1CJS311/ ACJS311 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Journalism Skills 3** This module provides the learner with the theoretical foundation of public speaking. It enables the learner to carry out an audience analysis and adapt the information to the audience. It also enables the learner to write and present news and programmes for radio, television and the Internet. Further, it informs the learner about broadcast regulations and restrictions.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1CJS211
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	
Semester 2							
1CEL312/ ACEL312 Credits: 60 NQF: 6	**Experiential Learning for Media Studies 1A** This module provides students with real-world work experience. It will provide students with the skills to plan and analyse mass communication problems. It will equip them to implement and evaluate broadcasting and mass-communication campaigns and to distinguish between corporate and community mass-communication strategies.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1CMS311 1CJS311 1COM351 1COM341
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

Diploma in Public Relations Management – 1CPDP1; NQF Level 6 (ACPDP1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

Total No. of Credits: 367

(Offered only at the Richards Bay Campus)

Description of the Diploma

The purpose of this qualification is to provide competent and responsible Public Relations Practitioners with market-related skills for servicing the private and public sectors of the economy. This course will be suitable for those students seeking employment in the following areas: Public Relations, Business Management, Advertising, Communications Officers, Public Speakers, Spokespersons and Journalism.

Structure of the Diploma
The programme shall extend over 3 years. The curriculum consists of 21-semester modules as follows:

First year -	a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year -	a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -	a minimum of five semester modules

In the second semester of the third-year students will complete their **Work Integrated Learning module: ACOM332.**

Rules
See General Calendar

DIPLOMA in PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Communication Science (05)					
Degree (Designator)	Diploma in Public Relations Management					
CESM Category	05		Communication, Journalism and Related Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	0504		Public Relations, Advertising and Applied Communication			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050499		Communication, Journalism & Related Studies, Other			
Major Field of Study	Communication Studies		Public Relations			
Abbreviation	DPRM					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	101140	**Qual ID**	ES	09	**Qual Type**	63
UNIZULU Code	1CPDP1 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
	ACPDP1 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	6					
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the faculty requirements					
Minimum Points for Admission	24					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	367					

Diploma in Public Relations Management Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	
Semester 1	

1COM141
Credits: 16
NQF: 5

Communication Skills 1:
The purpose of this module is to guide the student or learner towards becoming an effective communicator where communication refers to all of the four communication skills: speaking, writing, listening and reading.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1COM151
Credits: 16
NQF: 5

Digital Communication 1:
The purpose of this module is to provide students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CCC111
Credits: 16
NQF: 6

Corporate Communication 1:
This module aims to set activities involved in managing and coordinating all internal and external communications aimed at creating a favourable point-of-view among stakeholders on which the company depends. It involves the messages issued by a corporate organisation, body, or institute to its public, such as employees, the media, channel partners and the public. Learners will be able to understand the organisation's aim to communicate the same message to all its stakeholders, to transmit coherence, credibility and ethics. It provides the learner skills on how to help corporates explain their mission; combine its many visions and values into a cohesive message to stakeholders and establish brand communication for the market space.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CCS111
Credits: 15
NQF: 7

Communication Studies 1:
The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organisational and public communication.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

Semester 2								

1COM182 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Communication Skills 2:** The purpose of this module is to provide the learner with knowledge of effective communication skills in both written and the oral mediums, within some different contexts, in and out of the organisation.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y	
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**		

1CJS112 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 6**	**Journalism Skills 1** This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist students to write news reports following the requirements of specific media news agencies. Journalism Skills I offer the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing the art of questioning for press conferences and story construction.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y	
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**		

1COM132 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Public Relations 1B** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y	
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**		

1COM172 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Marketing and Advertising 1C** Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor, the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers. Further, students will learn that Marketing is the systematic planning, implementation, and control of a mix of business activities intended to bring together buyers and sellers for the mutually advantageous exchange or transfer of products.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y	
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**		

YEAR 2

Semester 1	

1CJS211/ **ACJS211** **Credits: 15** **NQF: 6**	**Journalism Skills 2** This course teaches how to write in the basic news style – who, what, when, where, why and also how and so what? From the fundamental news format, the course moves onto many other types of writing – features, sports, interviews, investigative reporting, backgrounders and broadcast news, etc. Interviewing and news-gathering techniques are

	covered, along with ethics and libel. Students learn to write through writing frequently. The final project is a news or feature story suitable for publication.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1CJS112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1CCS211/ ACCS211 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Communication Studies 2** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organisational, and public communication.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1CCS111
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM241/ ACOM241 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Marketing & Advertising 2A** Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. Learners will learn the different types of advertising. They will be made to understand how an advertising agency works. Learners will also be introduced to the consumer audience and the impact of social and cultural influences on consumers. They will learn the steps in the decision-making process. Further, learners will learn to create print, broadcast and internet advertising campaigns. Media selection procedures and negotiation techniques will be introduced to complete their marketing and the impact of social and cultural influences on consumers. They will learn the steps in the decision-making process. Further, learners will learn to create print, broadcast, and internet advertising campaigns. Media selection procedures and negotiation techniques will be introduced to complete their marketing and advertising conceptualization.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COM172
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM291/ ACOM291 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Communication Research** This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to the practices of researching human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesising (i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) the actual practice of social & cultural research.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

Semester 2							
1COM222/ ACOM222 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Public Relations 2B** This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and community-based organisations, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and non-profit organisations.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COM132
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PHS112 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Public Relations Ethics** This module is intended for students undertaking a Diploma in Public Relations who will be confronted with issues of Public Relations Ethics at their future workplaces. The module deals with ethical issues in the context of various situations arising in public relations. It applies selected ethical theories to the process of decision making by Public Relations Officials.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM262/ ACOM262 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Communication Research Methods A** To provide students with an understanding of the various research methods in communication science. This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to the need for communication initiatives. The role of Communication Research Methods is to ask and answer questions about the use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and the media audience, to advance an organisation's effectiveness. Learners will therefore engage in the evolving sphere of communication such as the World Wide Web, Corporate communication, e-commerce and online surveys that Web 2.0 provides.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM142/ ACOM142 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Law for Public Relations** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with an understanding of nature, techniques and skills associated with the role of rhetoric and persuasion in politics, the effects of political communication, and the media and channels of political communication.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

YEAR 3

Semester 1	
1COM331/ ACOM331 Credits: 15	**Public Relations 3A** This module provides students with the skills to understand and analyse management techniques in Public Relations.

NQF: 7	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1COM222
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1CCS311/ ACCS311 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Communication Studies 3** This module aims to provide learners with knowledge of the role of communication in a global context, a survey of cultural imperialism and international relations, and to enable them to research the international flow of news and entertainment, and the New World Communication and Information Order and international communication policy.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1CCS211
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1COM221 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Media Studies 1B** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, media issues, and to enable them to research topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, the media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1HIV111 Credits: 15 NQF: 5	**HIV/AIDS Literacy** This module empowers students to make a difference in dealing with the HIV/AIDS crises. It also provides students with information on HIV/AIDS prevention and management, exposing students to various areas on which HIV/AIDS impacts.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

Semester 2							
1COM332 Credits: 60 NQF: 6	**Experiential Learning 1A** This module provides students with real-world work experience. It will provide students with skills to plan, analyse public relations problems, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and non-profit organisations.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	**1COM331 1CCS311 ACOM221**
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

Advanced Diploma in Communication Science - 1CADP1; NQF Level 7
Total No. of credits: 120
Description

The Advanced Diploma in Communication Science is designed to promote access to learning by expanding educational and employment opportunities for graduates and supports social transformation. The qualification aims to equip students with critical and analytical communication skills to be able to operate in a 21st-century media environment and information age. Improving communication operations within a business or improving operational communication environments, producing usable communication content and applications for specific outlets. This qualification is therefore particularly suitable for continuing professional development through the inculcation of a deep and systematic understanding of communication science, the current thinking, practices, theories and methodologies applicable across different contexts, channels and cultures.

Structure and duration of the Degree

The programme shall extend over one 1-year period. The curriculum consists of 8-semester modules.

Rules: See General Calendar

ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES				
Department	Communication Science (05)				
CESM Category	05		Communication, Journalism and Related Studies		
CESM 1st Qualifier	0501		Communication and Media Studies		
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050101		Communication Studies		
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts: Intercultural Communication 050101				
Major Field of Study	Communication Studies		Mass Communication		
Abbreviation					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	101994	Qual ID		Qual Type	
UNIZULU Code	1CADP1				
NQF Exit Level	7				
Admission Requirements	Students who have completed the following qualifications: • An appropriate Diploma at NQF Level 6, • Bachelors' degree at NQF Level 7 An equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7 for vocational or professional preparation or specialization for bachelor's degree graduates or diplomates by offering them an intensive, focused and applied specialization which meets the requirements of a specific niche in the labour market. This is subject to the approval by the Head of the Department of Communication Science. Moreover, the department may provide entry-level learners admission through the recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) procedures of the University of Zululand. Also, refer to the Faculty requirements				
Minimum Points for Admission					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR				

Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	**121**

ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCE MODULE STRUCTURE AND COMPOSITION

Subject Code	Module Name

YEAR 1

Semester 1

1CCM111 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Communication Management** The module provides students with an understanding of how to plan an effective communication strategy by using different internal and external managerial communication tools through new technologies.						

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1COC111 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Organisational Communication** The module provides students with an understanding of how organisations function using integrated communication. Students will be equipped to handle organisational conflict and the use of corrective communication. The module is designed to improve communication skills that will directly apply to businesses and organisations at large with both theoretical and practical applications.						

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1CMC111 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Mass Communication** The module provides students with an understanding of the importance of mass communication. Students will understand how communication evolves in a global context. The student will also be exposed to new technologies that have revolutionized mass communication						

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1CPR111 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Strategic Public Relations & Public Speaking** This module provides students with an understanding of how to analyse communication competence of businesses. The students will also be able to develop new interactive forms of communication to manage all information flow internally and externally in the organisation						

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE

	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

Semester 2							

1CAR112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Advanced Research in Communication Strategies** The module focuses on the use the various research methods in communication science to effectively design a research project in mass communication, strategic public relations, visual communication, inter-cultural communication and integrated organisational communication, in response to the need for communication initiatives. Communication Research Methods is to ask and answer questions about the use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and the media audience to advance an organisation's effectiveness. Learners will therefore engage in the evolving sphere of communication such as the World Wide Web, Corporate communication, e-commerce; and online surveys that Web 2.0 provides.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CVC112 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 7**	**Visual Communication** The module focuses on communication through visual aid and is described as the conveyance of ideas and information in forms that can be read or looked upon. Visual communication in part or whole relies on vision, and is primarily presented or expressed with two-dimensional images, it includes signs, typography, drawing, graphic design, illustration, colour and electronic resources. It also explores the idea that a visual message accompanying text has a greater power to inform, educate, or persuade a person or audience.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CIC112 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 7**	**Intercultural communication** This module provides students with an understanding of the importance of intercultural communication. It is designed to help you understand and build the skills of intercultural competence which will enable you to work effectively with people from different cultural backgrounds within the organisation.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CEC112 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 5**	**Electronic Communication** The module provides students on how to implement strategies for information management using social media communication						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

Bachelor of Arts in Intercultural Communication - 1CDEG1; NQF Level 7 (ACDEG1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of credits: 384
Description of the Degree

This qualification is aimed at those who wish to become professional communication practitioners and pursue careers in paths such as Communication Specialist, Journalism, Public Relations, Advertising, Marketing, Radio & Television Broadcasting, Corporate Communications, Business Communications and Electronic (digital and Internet) Communication. With this qualification, learners will be equipped to enter the field of communication as professionals. This programme includes specialised work in Social Change and Development Communication, Advanced Public Relations, Journalism and Visual Communication, Digital Communication and New Communication Technologies.

Structure and duration of the Degree

The programme shall extend over a three 3-year period. The curriculum consists of 24-semester modules as follows:
First year -   a minimum of eight-semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight-semester modules
Third year -   a minimum of eight-semester modules

Rules: See General Calendar

BA in INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Communication Science (05)					
CESM Category	05		Communication, Journalism and Related Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	0501		Communication and Media Studies			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050101		Communication Studies			
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts: Intercultural Communication 050101					
Major Field of Study	Communication Studies		Media Studies			
Abbreviation	BA: Intercultural Comm					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62512	**Qual ID**	AB	03	**Qual Type**	66
UNIZULU Code	1CDEG1 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
	ACDEG1 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	7					
Admission Requirements	An NSC with an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in 4 recognised NSC 20 credit subjects (matric exemption); and an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50%) in English as Home Language. Minimum entry points: 26 Also, refer to the Faculty requirements					
Minimum Points for Admission	26					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					

Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	384

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION MODULE STRUCTURE AND COMPOSITION

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1COM111 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Communication Science 1** The purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the scientific theories and skills of intrapersonal communication (communication with the self), interpersonal communication, small-group communication, organisational communication, mass communication, and non-verbal communication						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM151 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Digital Communication 1** The purpose of this module is to provide students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1ZUL151 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Sounds, Words and their Dynamics A (IsiZulu)** Introduction to Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1ENG121 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Practical English 1A** This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

Semester 2								

1COM112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Journalism 1** This course is an introduction to journalism. The qualification is designed to assist learners to report news following the requirements of different media news outlets. Journalism provides the learner with an insight of journalism and the responsibilities into a journalist, a code of journalism standards and the ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing interview skills and story construction for different communication channels.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y	
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**		
1CMS112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Media Skills 1** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, and media issues, and to enable them to research topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y	
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**		
1ENG122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Practical English 1B** This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y	
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**		
1HIV112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**HIV/AIDS Literacy** To empower students to make a difference in dealing with HIV/AIDS crises To provide students with information on HIV/AIDS prevention and management To expose students to various areas on which HIV/AIDS impacts.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y	
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**		

YEAR 2

Semester 1								

1COM211/ **ACOM211** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Communication Science 2** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of organisational communication theory and research and to enable them to apply this theory and research for the effective use, assessment and planning of communication in and between organisations.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COM111	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE	

	Assignments	1	25			Compulsory	Y
	Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	
1COM271/ ACOM271 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**International Communication 1** The purpose of the module is to provide an introduction to the subject of world news and it examines the theories, general issues, and problems related to the international function of the media. The module will tackle the role of various media and their approach to global news, and in particular, the "western" news about "non-western" countries, peoples and issues, analysing news coverage in the social, cultural, and political domains.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COR131 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Communications in Safety and Security** To equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and execute communications in a Safety and Security environment.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1ZUL211/ AZUL211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Sounds, Words and their Dynamics & Syntax B** This module aims to introduce students to IsiZulu and IsiXhosa phonetics, phonology, morphology and to develop their greater understanding of IsiZulu sentence structure. It aims to introduce students to terminology and lexicography to enhance their better understanding of IsiZulu language.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
Semester 2							
1CAR112 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Advanced Research in Communication Strategies** The module focuses on the use the various research methods in communication science to effectively design a research project in mass communication, strategic public relations, visual communication, inter-cultural communication and integrated organisational communication, in response to the need for communication initiatives. Communication Research Methods is to ask and answer questions about the use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and the media audience to advance an organisation's effectiveness. Learners will therefore engage in the evolving sphere of communication such as the World Wide Web, Corporate communication, e-commerce; and online surveys that Web 2.0 provides.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1COM212/ ACOM212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Public Relations 1A** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM252/ ACOM252 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Digital Communication 2** The purpose of this module is to provide students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COM151
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COR132 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**The Media and Investigations** To equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to do investigative journalism and to compile accurate media reports.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1COM311/ ACOM311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Communication Science 3** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the role of communication in globalisation, cultural imperialism, and international affairs, and to enable them to research the international flow of news and entertainment, the New World Communication and Information Order and international communication policy.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COM211
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1COM321/ ACOM321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Marketing & Advertising 1** Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor; the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers. Further, students will learn that Marketing is the systematic planning, implementation and control of a mix of business activities intended to bring together buyers and sellers for the mutually advantageous exchange or transfer of products.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1COM351/ ACOM351 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Communication Research Methods C** This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to practices of researching human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesising (i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) actual practice of social & cultural research.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1CCC111 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Corporate Communication 1** This module aims to provide students with an overview of all corporate communication activities involved in managing and coordinating all internal and external communications aimed at creating a favourable point-of-view among stakeholders on which the company depends. It involves the messages issued by a corporate organisation, body, or institute to its public, such as employees, media, channel partners and the public. Learners will be able to understand the organisation's aim to communicate the same message to all its stakeholders, to transmit coherence, credibility, and ethics. It provides the learner skills on how to help corporates explain their mission; combine its many visions and values into a cohesive message to stakeholders and establish brand communication for the market space.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
Semester 2							
1COM312/ ACOM312 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Public Relations 2A** This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and non-profit organisations.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COM212
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PHI322/ APHI322 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Ethics of Business Environment** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of different ethical theories applicable to business, and the skills to critically analyse workplace issues within the parameters of professional codes of conduct. As with all Philosophy modules, this is a language-enriched module enhancing the development of students' oral and written skills of expression.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1COM362/ ACOM362 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	International Communication 2 The purpose of the module is to provide a survey of the centrality of communication processes in substantive areas of political activity. Areas of study include political speeches, election campaigns, debates, government and media relations campaigns, advertising and propaganda, and political movements. Special emphasis is placed on the relationship between public opinion and the use of rhetorical strategies, imagery, and symbolism.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COM271
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1CCC112 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Corporate Communication 2** This module aims to provide students with the understanding needed to carry out strategically integrated communication strategies for the corporate environment. The course will allow students to establish strategic partnerships with relevant stakeholders and processes and proposes solutions to some of the more prominent difficulties faced during implementation.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

POSTGRADUATE COURSES IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCE

BA Honours in Communication Science - 1HON03; NQF Level 8 (AHON03 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 120

Description
The Honours qualification provides research skills through projects that relate to Communication Science. This course allows students to conduct research projects in the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Management, Advertising, Organisational Communications, Public Speaker or Spokesperson and Journalism. The course is designed to teach the student the basic techniques of thesis writing. The graduate is allowed to enter into the Masters programme upon completion.

Structure of the Honours
The programme is over 1 year and the curriculum consists of 4 modules over both semesters.

Rules
See General Calendar

BA HONOURS in COMMUNICATION SCIENCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	Communication Science (05)	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours: Communication Science	
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies

Major Field of Study	Communication Studies					
Abbreviation	BA HONS: Comm. Sci					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19199	**Qual ID**	CR	1U	**Qual Type**	70
UNIZULU Code	1HON03 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**					
	AHON03 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	8					
Admission Requirements	A minimum 60% average of the final-year modules of a completed bachelor's degree in Communication Studies (or equivalent) is required. Where an applicant does not meet this requirement, a HOD may tender before Faculty a motivation for admission in terms of the following criteria: - Academic record: A scrutiny of the student's full academic record may convince the faculty that the student has the potential to deliver work of the required standard; - Maturity: evidence that the student had been working in the relevant field should be favourably considered. - Special achievements: Any achievements supporting the view that the student can pursue postgraduate studies with success should be considered, also - Refer to the Faculty requirements.					
The minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	120					

BA Honours in Communication Science Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1CS501 Credits: 30 NQF: 8	**Fundamentals of Research** This module teaches learners to design a scientific research proposal and concerns the choosing of a research topic as well as understanding outcomes. Proposal design. ethics, integrity, and security & quality assurance are also covered.

1CS502 Credits: 30 NQF: 8	**Literature Survey**
	 Students will be able to construct a scientific literature review based on their area of research.
	 Field of Specialisation: Literature Survey based on one of the following:
	       o Public Relations
	       o Print Media (Journalism)
	       o Mass Media (Radio, Film and Television)
	       o Educational and Development Communication

1CS503 Credits: 30 NQF: 8	**Communication Research Methods** The student will be able to identify and implement a feasible research methodology in their study.

	Research methods and selective research approaches and the design of the conceptual model will also be covered.
1CS504 **Credits: 30** **NQF: 8**	**Applied Communication Research** The student will be able to analyse and interpret data, as well as report on conclusions and recommendations. Question design and implementation, data analysis, and recommendations and conclusion writing will also be covered.

Master of Arts in Communication Science - 1MAS03; NQF Level 9 (AMAS03 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS) Total No. of Credits: 180

Description
The Masters qualification is research-based projects that relate to Communication Science. Research projects focus on the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Advertising, Organisational Communications and Journalism. This graduate is allowed to enter into the Doctoral programme.

MASTER OF ARTS in COMMUNICATION SCIENCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Communication Science (05)					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Communication Science					
CESM Category	05		Communication, Journalism and Related Studies			
Major Field of Study	Communication Studies					
Abbreviation	MA: Communication Science					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	8869	**Qual ID**	DK	1e	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS03 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	AMAS03 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	1) BA: Honour's degree in Communication Science or related field 2) Refer to the faculty requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	180					

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1CS700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Communication Science using qualitative, quantitative, and mixed-method approach sources

Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Science - 1DPH03; NQF Level 10 (ADPH03 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

Description

The Doctoral qualification is research-based projects that relate to Communication Science. Research projects focus on the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Advertising, Organisational Communications and Journalism.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in COMMUNICATION SCIENCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Communication Science (05)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Science					
CESM Category	05		Communication, Journalism and Related Studies			
Major Field of Study	Communication Studies					
Abbreviation	DPhil: Communication Studies					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19792	**Qual ID**	CL	JI	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH03 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	ADPH03 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Admission Requirements	Master's degree in Communication Science or related field					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

Description

The doctoral qualification is researched-based projects that relate to Communication Science.
Research projects focus on the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Advertising, Organisational Communications and Journalism.

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1CS800 **Credits: 360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Communication Science using advanced qualitative, quantitative, or mixed-method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF CREATIVE ARTS

Staff

Professor & HOD	Z. Fikelepi-Twani	HDE, BMus, BEd, Certificate in Management Practice (Rhodes), MMus (UP), PhD (Music) (WITS).
Associate Professor	M.E.K. Lebaka	Dip in Education & Teaching Method (VISTA), BA in Music (UP), BA (Hons) in Music Education and Ethnomusicology (UP), MA in Theology, Music & Philosophy (UP), PhD in Theology, Music & Philosophy (UP), PhD in Musicology (University of Jyvaskyla)
Lecturers	G.T. Marovatsanga	BA (Hons) (Zimbabwe), MA Applied Drama and Theatre (UW)
	G.M. Ntaka	SSTD, B.Paed, B.Ed (Hons), BA Music (Hons), MA Music (UNIZULU), MEd (UKZN), PhD (UNIZULU), ABET HR Certificate (UNISA)
	M. Manenye	BA Drama and Theatre (UFS), BA Drama and Theatre (Hons) (UFS), MA Drama and Theatre / Dance (UFS).
	K. Moshounyane	BA Drama (UFS), MA Drama and Theatre Arts (UFS)
	B. Buthelezi	BA, PGCE (UNIZULU) BA (Hons), MA Music Performance (UKZN)
	L. Pepu	BA Visual Arts (UNIZULU), BA (Hons) Drama and Theatrical Studies (UNIZULU), BA (Hons) Curatorship (UCT), MA Heritage (UW)
Administrative Assistant	H. Mathonsi	BA Correctional Studies, BA Hons Criminology (UNIZULU)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
BA in Drama, Theatre & Performance	1UDEG2

Bachelor of Arts in Drama, Theatre and Performance - 1UDEG2; NQF Level 7 (AUDEG2 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No of Credits: 384

Description of the degree

The BA in Drama, Theatre and Performance is a 3-year degree with modules drawn from a variety of creative arts disciplines (Drama, theatre, musical theatre, movement studies, dance and visual arts). On completion, a student should have learned fundamentals relating to several performing and visual arts disciplines; specialised vocabulary and critical thinking. This programme trains students as practitioners in the cultural & creative arts industry and prepares them for further studies.

Structure of Curriculum
The programme shall extend over a 3-year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:
First Year – a minimum of 8 semester modules
Second Year – a minimum of 8 semester modules
Third Year - a minimum of 8 semester modules

Departmental Policy
General rules of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences apply.

Progression Rules
Students are not allowed to register for the next level without passing at least 7 modules at the lower level.
Entry Requirements
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Entry requirements apply. Additionally, applicants with least a 50% pass in Dramatic Arts (and related subjects) at matric are first priority.

BA in DRAMA, THEATRE & PERFORMANCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Creative Arts (03)					
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts in Drama, Theatre and Performance					
CESM Category	03		Visual and Performing Arts			
CESM 1st Qualifier	0303		Drama/Theatre Arts			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	030301		Drama, Theatre & Performance, General			
Abbreviation	BA in Drama, Theatre & Performance					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	Pending	**Qual ID**	AB	04	**Qual Type**	66
UNIZULU Code	1UDEG2 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
	AUDEG2 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	7					
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the Faculty requirements					
Minimum Points for Admission	26					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					

Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	362

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	

Semester 1

1PVA111 Credits: 15 NQF: 5	**Introduction to Drama & theatre Studies**

This module is designed to introduce students to the working methods of Drama, theatre and performance as art forms. The course places emphasis on individual growth, encouraging self-confidence, a positive self-image and respect for others, while providing an opportunity for personal artistic expression and a preliminary understanding of how Drama and theatre work.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	1	25			Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	Y
Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1PVA121 Credits: 15 NQF: 5	**African & Contemporary Movement Studies 1A**

An introduction to the use of physical body in the art of theatre making with special reference to dance, movement and mime. The course is structured to strike balance between introducing students to theoretical principles of body usage in relation to models of African contemporary movement and focuses on the practical works of African movement and dance practitioners.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	1	25			Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	Y
Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1PVA141 Credits: 15 NQF: 5	**Musical Theatre 1A**

This module aims to introduce learners to historical, theoretical and practical aspects of musical theatre. Students are introduced to the history of musicals and musical instruments such as a recorder, voice and piano.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	1	25			Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	Y
Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1CPS121 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Computer Literacy I**

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE

	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	

<table>
<tr><td colspan="8">Semester 2</td></tr>
</table>

1PVA112 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 5**	**Drama and Theatre Studies 1B** This module builds and develops upon the knowledge gained in 1PVA111. It then introduces students to the history and development of Drama and theatre. It traces significant historical moments, events and people shaping modern day Drama, theatre and performance. The module also transmits an understanding of the historical role of theatre in society.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1PVA122 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 5**	**African & Contemporary Movements Studies 1B** An introduction to the use of physical body in the art of theatre making with special reference to dance, movement and mime. The course is structured to strike balance between introducing students to African movement and principles of body usage in relation to theories of Rudolf Laban and other African dance and movement practitioners. The first part of this course will introduce the students to Laban techniques.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1PVA142 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 5**	**Musical Theatre 1B** This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained in Musical Theatre 1A.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1CPS122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Computer Literacy II**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	

YEAR 2

<table>
<tr><td colspan="8">Semester 1</td></tr>
</table>

1PVA211 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 6**	**Advanced Acting 1** Advanced Acting is an intensive acting course designed for students who would like to develop themselves as performers with a solid theoretical framework in the art of acting. Advanced Acting One introduces students to the fundamentals of acting as students begin their journey towards becoming professional performers. The course will help acting

students understand the actor's instrument; the voice and the body. Students will experiment and explore their instrument through engaging in a number of scene studies and practical performance of scenes from both South African texts and international play texts. The course will make reference mainly to realist play texts.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1PVA112
Assessment: Tests	1	25			Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	Y
Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1PVA221 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 6**	**Choreographic Principles 2A** The module is divided into three parts. The first part deals with history of choreography with reference to a number of different choreographers. The second part focuses on history of African dance choreography and works of contemporary choreographers are examined. Lastly the course looks into the influence of African dance movement in American and European choreography. The course is highly practical and is informed by existing theories and practical references. To this end, the students are required to participate in practical projects and productions.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	1	25			Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	Y
Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1PVV131 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 5**	**Visual Arts 1A** The purpose of this module is to provide a broad understanding of visual arts as a discipline. It aims to introduce students to a new vocabulary i.e. visual language. Students will apply the elements and principles of design/art when exploring the creative process.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	1	25			Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	Y
Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

1PVA261 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 6**	**Musical Theatre 2A** This module aims at equipping students with basic understanding of the musical theatre. The focus of this module will be on the development of the musicals, vocal pedagogy, note values and rests, keyboard and recorders.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1PVA142
Assessment: Tests	1	25			Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	Y
Practicals	1	25			Core/Elective	

Semester 2

1PVA212 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 6**	**Advanced Acting 2** Advanced Acting 2 further develops the students as actors with a sound knowledge of various approaches to acting and with an understanding of different acting theories and genres. Various realist and non-realist techniques will be studied in theory and practice in this module including; the Stanislaviski's technique, Meisner technique, Method Acting, Brecht's epic theatre and Grotowski's Poor Theatre. This module also offers further practical techniques to develop the actor's instrument, the body and voice, paying a lot more attention to developing a physically fit and capable body through experimenting with

	physical theatre techniques. Students will receive vocal training to develop a stage-worthy voice and improve the quality of their stage speech.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PVA222 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 6**	**Choreographic Principles 2B** Dance choreographic principles has both theoretical and practical components. Students acquire specific dance capabilities to create, express and communicate through dance. Choreography principle studies (APVA222 B) is presented to students to extend the body of knowledge acquired in semester 1. Focusing on the practical implementation of the African dance theory and the use of African dance by practitioner across the world.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PVV132 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 5**	**Visual Arts 1B** This module further explores the historical, theoretical and practical aspects of visual arts, enabling students to develop their skills in producing and presenting art by introducing them to new ideas, materials, and processes for artistic exploration and experimentation.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PVA262 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 6**	**Musical Theatre 2B** This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained in Musical Theatre 2A. The focus of this module will be musicals in different eras such as Medieval Europe and Renaissance.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1PVA311 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 7**	**Theatre Performance 1** This module focuses on exploring and performing theatre. It is an intensive hands-on exploration of theatre as both process and product. Through small-scale development and performance tasks, students will develop their understanding and application of performance skills and techniques and the way that stories and ideas are communicated in and through performers interacting in and with the performance space.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PVA212
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1PVA321 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Directing 3A** Directing 3A is a hands-on practical course that introduces aspiring theatre directors to the art of directing. The course is highly practical and informed by existing theories and practical references. The course offers the third year directing students the opportunity to conceptualize, develop, and produce their own productions in collaboration with advanced acting students within the Department of Creative Arts.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PVA212
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PVA251 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Visual Arts 2A** The purpose of this module is to provide a deeper understanding of visual arts as a discipline. It aims to expand on students' visual language vocabulary. Students will continue to apply the elements and principles of design/art when exploring the creative process.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PVV132
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PVA351 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Musical Theatre 3A** The purpose of this module is to provide a deeper understanding of Musical Theatre as a discipline. This module develops and builds on the knowledge and skills gained in Musical Theatre 2B. The focus of this module will be on the development of the musicals, vocal pedagogy, note values and rests, keyboard and recorders.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
Semester 2							
1PVA312 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Theatre Performance 2** This module explores the use and performance of Drama and theatre outside "conventional" theatre spaces. It engages with the concept of Applied Theatre. Opportunities will be created for students to engage and experiment with select forms of Applied Theatre.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	
1PVA322 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Directing 3B** The course is a hands-on practical course that offers the third year directing students the opportunity to conceptualize, develop, and produce their own productions with design students and performers within the Department of Creative Arts. The production may be a published play, self-scripted or a workshop production. Classes will focus on directorial approaches and analysis of directorial concepts, the foundation of which has been set in the First Semester APVA321 Directing 3A course.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE

	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1PVA252 Credits: 15 NQF: 6	**Visual Arts 2B** This module further explores the historical, theoretical and practical aspects of visual arts, developing and refining their skills in producing and presenting art. Students will learn to use the critical analysis process to reflect on and interpret art within a personal, contemporary, and historical context.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

1PVA352 Credits: 15 NQF: 7	**Musical Theatre 3B** This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained in Musical Theatre 3A. The focus will be more on music analysis, comparison of musicals and more advanced technical exercises on musical instruments.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	25			**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Staff

Professor & HOD	J. Steyn	NDip Police Management (Tech SA), BA (Criminology and Psychology) (UNISA), B Tech: Policing (Tech PTA), M Tech: Policing (Tech PTA), D Tech: Policing (TUT)
Associate Professor	J.M. Ras	BTh, BA Hons (Biblical Languages), MTh, DTh (US); BA Hons (Psychology), MA (Psychology), DPhil (Psychology), DPhil (Criminal Justice) (UNIZULU)
Senior Lecturer	S. Dlamini	BSocSci (Criminology) (UKZN), BSocSci Hons (Criminology) (UKZN), MSocSci (Criminology) (UKZN), PhD (Criminology) (UKZN)
Lecturer	Z.N. Snyman	BSocSci (Criminology and Psychology) (UKZN), BSocSci Hons (Criminology) (UKZN), MSocSci (Criminology) (UKZN)
NGAP Lecturer	M.S. Makhaye	BSocSci (Criminology) (UKZN), BSocSci Hons (Criminology) (UKZN), MSocSci (Criminology) (UKZN), PhD (Criminology) (UKZN)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
BA in Correctional Studies	1JDEG2

BA Honours in Criminology	1HON04
Master of Arts in Criminology	1MAS04
Doctor of Philosophy in Criminology	1DPH04

Bachelor of Arts in Correctional Studies - 1JDEG2; NQF Level 7 (AJDEG2 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No of Credits: 384

Description
The Bachelor of Arts in Correctional Studies is a structured three-year specialist degree designed to equip students with the highest quality knowledge, skills, attitudes, and values for a satisfying career in the criminal justice system, specifically correctional services, and related fields.

Structure of the programme
The programme extends over a 3-year period. The curriculum consists of at least 24 semester modules:

First year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -   a minimum of eight semester modules

Rules: University of Zululand Charter: Undergraduate Students (Policy number: TL P4), University of Zululand Policy and Procedures on Disciplinary Code: Students (Policy number: VC P1), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Rules and Regulations specified in this Handbook, and various other University of Zululand policies and procedures that can be obtained from the University of Zululand Webpage.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN CORRECTIONAL STUDIES PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Criminal Justice					
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts in Correctional Studies					
CESM Category	19		Public Management and Services			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1905		Criminal Justice and Corrections			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	190501		Correctional Studies			
Major Field of Study	Corrections					
Abbreviation	BA (Correctional Studies)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62479	**Qual ID**	AB	19	**Qual Type**	66
UNIZULU Code	1JDEG2					
NQF Exit Level	7					
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 4 (moderate achievement, 50-59%) or better (5, 6 and 7). English HL 5. 2) Refer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences requirements.					
Minimum Points for Admission	28					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					

Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	384

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	

Semester 1							
1COR111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Criminology and Research** The module empowers registered students with a meaningful introductory understanding of the science of criminology, as well as research in criminology and criminal justice. Crime, the causes of crime, maintenance of crime, consequences of crime, and future of crime are explored, described, and explained through an African lens, and theory triangulation. The various steps of criminological research are explored, described, and explained from the Positivist paradigm, Descriptive-Interpretive paradigm, Constructionist paradigm, and Pragmatic Paradigm.						

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR121
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES

1COR121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Punishment** The module empowers registered students with a meaningful introductory understanding of criminal punishment, and related matters. More specifically, social order, the maintenance of law and order, the origin and reasoning of human criminal punishment, the history of criminal punishment, different forms of criminal punishment, and legal and cultural issues surrounding criminal punishment.

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR111
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES

Select any TWO elective modules	
2LRI101 **1PSY121** **1SGY111** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Law A (Credits: 12) (Co-requisite: 2LRI102 [Second Semester])** **Introduction to Psychology (Co-requisite: 1PSY122 [Second Semester])** **Introduction to Sociology (Co-requisite: 1SGY112 [Second Semester])**

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	SEE ABOVE
	Assessment: Tests	Refer to specific module student guide				**Co-requisite**	SEE ABOVE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practical					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

Semester 2	
1COR112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**History of the Criminal Justice System** The module empowers registered students with an appropriate understanding of the origin, history, and development of the criminal justice system around the globe, and South Africa. The focus is mainly on the administrative processes related to the police, the courts, and correctional facilities. System developments, over time, are reflected on. Special attention is given to the development of the police.

		No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1COR111 & 1COR121
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	**Pre-requisite**	1COR111 & 1COR121
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR122
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES

1COR122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Corrections** The module empowers registered students with a meaningful introductory understanding of corrections. Including, but not limited to, the origin of criminal sentencing, criminal punishment and criminal corrections, the evolution and development of correctional centres, correctional management, correctional rehabilitation measures to change criminal offending behaviour, over time and space.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	**Pre-requisite**	1COR111 & 1COR121
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR112
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES

Select any TWO elective modules

2LRI102 **1PSY122** **1SGY112** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Law B (Credits 12) (Pre-requisite: 2LRI101)** **Applied Psychology (Pre-requisite: 1PSY121)** **Industrial Societies (Pre-requisite: 1SGY111)**						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	**Pre-requisite**	SEE ABOVE
	Assessment: Tests	Refer to specific module student guide				**Co-requisite**	SEE ABOVE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practical					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1COR211 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Crime Prevention** In this module registered students are exposed to past and present crime prevention strategies to reduce crime. Crime prevention is discussed from different disciplinary approaches and vantage points. Attention is given to different forms of policing that aim to reduce crime, such as community-oriented policing, evidence-led policing, and intelligence-led policing. Applied crime prevention measures that work are given saliency.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	**Pre-requisite**	1COR112 & 1COR122
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR221
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES

1COR221 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Offender Policies** The module looks at laws, policies and practical issues related to incarcerated offenders, such as the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, the White Paper on Corrections, and the Correctional Services Act, amongst others. Contemporary incarcerated offender and corrections' challenges are highlighted and discussed, with the aim of instilling best-practices.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	**Pre-requisite**	1COR112 & 1COR122
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR211
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES

Select any TWO elective modules							
2LCC201	**Criminal Law A (Credits: 12) (Pre-requisite: 2LRI101 and 2LRI102) (Co-requisite: 2LCC202 [Second Semester])**						
1PSY231	**Developmental Psychology (Pre-requisite: 1PSY121 and 1PSY122) (Co-requisite: 1PSY242 [Second Semester])**						
ASGY211 Credits: 16 NQF:	**History of Sociological Thoughts and Sociological Theories (Pre-requisite: 1SGY111 and 1SGY112) (Co-requisite: ASGY212 [Second Semester])**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	SEE ABOVE
	Assessment: Tests	Refer to specific module student guide				**Co-requisite**	SEE ABOVE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practical					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

Semester 2							
1COR212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Socio-Criminology** Varied criminological phenomenon from a socio approach are at the heart of this module. Registered students are familiarised with socio-criminological theories and their developments, in South Africa and across the world, such as social disorganisation theories, strain theories, rational choice theories, cultural -, political -, and religious theories, and several schools of thought.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COR211 & 1COR221
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR222
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES
1COR222 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Professional Skills Development for Correctional Officials** This module focuses on the professionalisation of correctional officials through present-day skills training and personal development. Attention is given to the reasons for skills and professional training in the light of present-day international and national best practices. Registered students are exposed to different but relevant topics that develop and capacitate them for better service deliveries within the correctional services environment.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COR211 & 1COR221
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR212
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES

Select any TWO electives							
2LCC202 1PSY242 ASGY212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Criminal Law B (Credits: 12) (Pre-requisite: 2LCC201)** **Personality Psychology (Pre-requisite: 1PSY231)** **Advanced Social Policy and Policy Implementation (Pre-requisite: ASGY211)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	SEE ABOVE
	Assessment: Tests	Refer to specific module student guide				**Co-requisite**	SEE ABOVE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practical					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

YEAR 3

Semester 1	
1COR311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Psycho-Criminology** Psycho-criminology registered students learn to observe crime and crime-related phenomenon from a psycho-criminological perspective, and psycho-criminological criminal justice perspectives (police, courts, and corrections). Registered students learn to conduct all kinds of profiling that assist safety and security practitioners, amongst others, in obtaining

comprehensive understandings of crime, on all sorts of levels and dimensions. Including, but not limited to, profiling of crime scenes, profiling of criminal offenders, profiling of terrorist behaviour, and profiling of communities.

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1COR212 & 1COR222
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	1COR321
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	YES

1COR321 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Correctional Management** The module Correctional Management substantively explores, describes, and explains management, and management related issues, in the correctional services environment. Traditional and contemporary management aspects are meaningfully discussed in the light of past prison and modern-day correctional practices. The focus is on different correctional services management role-players, such as the human resources division, unit managers, operational managers, the guarding division, and those offering rehabilitation programmes.	

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1COR212 & 1COR222
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	1COR311
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	YES

Select any THREE elective modules
IMPORTANT NOTE: If the student completed 'Law' elective modules in the first year and second year, the student is required to select FOUR elective modules in the first semester of the third year

1PSY321 **ASGY321** **2LCP301** **1COR131** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Abnormal Psychology (Pre-requisite: 1PSY231 and 1PSY242)** **Theories of Development and Social Change (Pre-requisite: ASGY221 and ASGY222)** **Criminal Procedure A (Credits: 12) (Pre-requisite: 2LCC201 and 2LCC202)** **Communications in Safety and Security**						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	SEE ABOVE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	SEE ABOVE
	Assignments	Refer to specific module student guide				Compulsory	YES
	Practical					Core/Elective	ELECTIVE

Semester 2

1COR312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Monistic Studies on Crime and Victimology** This module focuses on different types of crimes, the reconstruction of crime scenes, specific criminal case studies, and victims of crime. Attention is given to different forms of victims, victim trauma, victim impact statements, and the personal empowerment of victims of crime through different victim empowerment programmes.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1COR311 & 1COR321
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	1COR322 & 1COR332
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	YES

1COR322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Administering Community Corrections: (A) Assessing Offenders** The module concentrates on the assessment of incarcerated offenders in correctional service centres. Assessment practices, over time, are explored, described, and explained with contextual relevance to South Africa. Students are familiarised with specific Department of Correctional Services (DCS) assessment tools, with the purpose of preparing registered students for their required incarcerated offender assessment practicum at a DCS correctional centre.

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COR311 & 1COR321	
	Assessment: Tests	1	33.3			**Co-requisite**	1COR312 & 1COR332	
	Assignments	1	33.3			**Compulsory**	YES	
	Practical	1	33.3			**Core/Elective**	CORE	

1COR332 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Administering Community Corrections: (B) Assessing Communities** The module teaches registered students how to assess and profile different communities from a safety and security, but also, Department of Correctional Services (DCJ) perspective. Attention is given to parole boards, probationers, parolees, community corrections officers, correctional supervision, restorative justice, restorative justice programmes, and the importance of external community partnerships.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1COR311 & 1COR321	
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			**Co-requisite**	1COR312 & 1COR322	
	Assignments	1	50			**Compulsory**	YES	

Those students that completed 'Law' elective modules in the first year and second year, as well as the module 2LCP301 in the first semester of the third year, are required to select ONE elective module during the second semester of the third year

2LCP302 1COR132 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Criminal Procedure B (Credits: 12) (Pre-requisite: 2LCP301)** **The Media and Investigations (Pre-requisite: 1COR131)**							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	SEE ABOVE	
	Assessment: Tests	Refer to specific module student guide				**Co-requisite**	SEE ABOVE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES	
	Practical					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE	

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Criminology – 1HON04; NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credits: 120

Admission requirements
The minimum requirements to be registered for the Bachelor of Arts Honours in Criminology degree, a student must have successfully completed a three-year South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) recognised bachelor's degree in criminology or related field, in minimum required time, and an overall third-year average of at least 65%.

Examination
Four teaching module examination papers plus a research treatise (research paper).

BA HONOURS IN CRIMINOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	Criminal Justice	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in Criminology	
CESM Category	19	Public Management and Services
CESM 1st Qualifier	1905	Criminal Justice and Corrections

CESM 2nd Qualifier	190507				Criminalistics and Criminal Science	
Major Field of Study	Criminology					
Abbreviation	BA Hons (Criminology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	114874	**Qual ID**	CR	1v	**Qual Type**	70
UNIZULU Code	1HON04					
NQF Exit Level	8					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	120					

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1CR501 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Fundamental Criminology** (Compulsory module) Cutting-edge key readings (including theories [and theory triangulation]) of the nature and extent (crime/s, crime causation, crime maintenance, crime consequences, and future crimes) of the science of criminology are extensively explored, described, analysed, explained, and globally applied to the safety and security environment from an African lens.
1CR502 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Criminological Research Methodology** (Compulsory module) Teaching of intermediate to advanced Positivist -, Hermeneutics -, Semiotics -, and Pragmatic criminological research, including descriptive and interpretive (parametric and non-parametric) statistics, with the aim of adequately preparing registered students to conduct independent research. Criminological research proposal writing, and funding applications, is a salient focus of the module content.
1CR508 **Credits: 40** **NQF: 8**	**Research Article** (Compulsory module) Treatise. Registered students are empowered to conduct criminological research of limited scope with an appointed supervisor and write a scientific report on the outcome. Registered students are prepared to conduct independent research at the masters' level.
Select any TWO of the following elective modules:	
1CR503 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Juvenile Criminology** (Elective module) Advances in juvenile criminology from leading scholars and practitioners. Current state of juvenile criminology, while also assessing where the speciality has been, and defining where it should go in years to come. Developments in juvenile criminology theories, research, and policy, as well as cultural changes and legal shifts. Summaries of juvenile criminology trends from around the world. Central issues in the scholarly literature, such as social learning theories, opportunity theories, criminal processing, labelling and deterrence, gangs and crime, community-based sanctions and re-entry, victimisation, and fear of crime.
1CR504 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Monistic Studies of Crime** (Elective module) The focus in this module is on the analysis of specific crimes, with reference to violent crimes. Attention is given to the reconstruction of crime scenes, the investigation of crime, the state of mind of offenders, and practical lessons that we can be learned to prevent these crimes in future.
1CR505 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Victimology** (Elective module) This module is an in-depth analysis of all aspects related to victims. Becoming a victim. The meaning of justice for victims. The evolution of the discipline: retrospectively and

	prospectively. History and theoretical structure of victimology. Research methods in victimology. Key findings of the latest South African Victims of Crime Report. Patterns of victimisation. Responses to criminal victimisation. Victimisation and restorative justice. Victims and social divisions. Victimology in Africa.
1CR506 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Traffic Criminality** (Elective module) The module Traffic Criminality provides a comprehensive overview to the subject, exploring why it and its enforcement have rarely been taken seriously. It considers a range of driving and traffic offenses by drivers and theft offenses involving vehicles and provides a theoretical criminological lens through which to consider road crime. Notably, it surveys the role of wider society in road traffic offending. Data sources; key characteristics; links with collision involvement and mainstream crime; theories and theoretical concepts; and countermeasures.
1CR507 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Crime Prevention** (Elective module) The module Crime Prevention is an in-depth analysis of all crime prevention policing strategies and measures that aim to prevent and reduce crime. More specifically, the three-pronged approach to crime reduction; the PANDA crime reduction model; problem scanning; analysing crime problems; understanding crime patterns; how the police can impact crime; nominating a strategy; deploying a crime reduction strategy; assessing outcomes; evidence-based policing; and leadership and crime management.

Master of Arts in Criminology - 1MAS04; NQF Level 9
Total No. of Credits: 180

MASTER OF ARTS in CRIMINOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Criminal Justice					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Criminology					
CESM Category	19		Public Management and Services			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1905		Criminal Justice and Corrections			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	190507		Criminalistics and Criminal Science			
Abbreviation	MA (Criminology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	114878	**Qual ID**	DK	1f	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS04					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	To be registered for the Master of Arts in Criminology, a South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) recognised honours degree in criminology or related field, obtained in minimum time, and an overall minimum average of 65%, are required.					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	180					

Duration of the proposed degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examination

The examination shall consist of a full research dissertation on an approved topic. This may be supplemented with an oral examination if the Department of Criminal Justice deems said fit.

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1CR700 **Credits: 180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Full masters' research dissertation in criminology.

Doctor of Philosophy in Criminology - 1DPH04; NQF Level 10
Total No. of Credits: 360

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in CRIMINOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Criminal Justice					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Criminology					
CESM Category	19		Public Management and Services			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1905		Criminal Justice and Corrections			
Abbreviation	DPhil (Criminology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	114875	**Qual ID**	CL	1M	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH04					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

A full research thesis on an approved topic in criminology.

DPhil Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1CR800 **Credits: 360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Full doctoral research thesis in criminology.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Staff

Professors	Vacant	
Senior Lecturer & HOD	L. Mafu	BA (Zimbabwe), Hons (UNISA), MA (Zimbabwe), Graduate Certificate in Education (Zimbabwe), DLitt et Phil (UNISA)
Senior Lecturer	A. Akpome	BA (Hons) English and Literary Studies (Delta State University, Nigeria), BA (Hons), MA, D. Litt.et.Phil English (UJ)
Lecturers	K. Gqibitole	MA (KwaZulu-Natal), Secondary Teachers Diploma (Mxenge), PhD (KwaZulu-Natal)
	W.S. Nkabinde	B.Paed (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
	T. Pillay	MPhil (Stellenbosch), UHDE (Durban Westville)
	I.B. Rawlins	BA Hons, MACW (Rhodes), CELTA (Cambridge)
	M. Malimela	BA (Hons), MPhil (UCT)
	V. Ndabayakhe	Diploma (RAU), BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU), PhD (NWU)
	F.M. Ringwood	BA English and Communication (UJ), English Lit. Hons (Wits), English Publishing MA (Wits)
	N.S. Ratau	BA Communication (UL), BA (Hons) in English (UL), MA in English (UL)
Secretary	L. Dimba	Dip HR Management (Varsity College), BusMan Secretarial Certificate (Swinton Road Technical College)

Description:

The Department of English contributes to many programmes and also offers a major in the BA Degree. For students enrolled in programmes that need English modules to improve students' language skills, Practical English modules are offered at first-year level.

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
Bachelor of Arts: Dual Major	1BDEG3
BA Honours in English	1HON08
Master of Arts in English	1MAS08
Doctor of Philosophy in English	1DPH08

Rules:

1. Prerequisite: 50% in English – 1st Additional Subject – in NSC

2. In order to enroll for the first-year English language and literature modules, 1ENG111 and 1ENG112, a student must have achieved at least 50% for English as a first additional language in Matric. These modules comprise the first year of a major or minor in English in the BA Degree. They are also required by students enrolled in the B Tourism degree (1RDEG1) and are electives for students in the BA in Correctional Studies (1JDEG2). Students enrolled in the B Ed degree in the Faculty of Education may

also take some or all of these modules, since they comprise suitable content for future teachers of English, provided that they follow the rules of progression spelt out under Condition 7 of the BA Degree.

BA Module Structure and Composition

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1ENG111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**English 1 Part A** This module introduces students to the basic features of literary genres as well as making them aware of some of the features of the English language and developing their reading and writing skills to an academic level.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1ENG112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**English 1 Part B** This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained in 1ENG111, exposing students to slightly more complex literature and language features.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
YEAR 2							
Semester 1							
1ENG211 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**English 2 Part A** This module will advance students' skills in academic reading and writing. It will focus on the contexts of English literature as well as on relevant texts from all 4 main literary genres and will further develop students' skills in argument and interpretation. The module will also focus on the aspect of English language that deals with Morphology.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	30	30		**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1ENG212 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**English 2 Part B** Building on AENG211, this module will continue to focus on the contexts and texts of English literature in order to further develop students' skills in argument and interpretation. The module will further introduce students to Syntax: the structure of the English language.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	NONE

	Assignments	2	30	30		Compulsory	Y

YEAR 3

Semester 1							
1ENG311 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**English 3 Part A** The module will provide an introduction to the study of English semantics, or the study of meaning at word and sentence levels. It will also introduce pragmatics, which is language in use.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	3	25	25	25	**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
1ENG321 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**English 3 Part C** This module will provide a historical and theoretical introduction to examples of a range of 19th-Century English novels, and to examples of Romantic and Victorian poetry.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	3	25	25	25	**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1ENG312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**English 3 Part B** The module will examine English syntax, the branch of language studies that deals with the grammatical arrangement of words and sentence structure. Theories of grammar such as Structural and Generative grammars will be covered.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	3	25	25	25	**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
1ENG322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**English 3 Part D** This module will provide a historical and theoretical introduction to examples of 20th-Century poetry, Drama and fiction in English including African, Southern African and American literature.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	3	30	40	30	**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

BA Honours in English - 1HON08; NQF Level 8

Admission requirements

In terms of regulation G29(2), a candidate who has achieved a mark of less than 60% in English III will not normally be admitted to the degree.

BA HONOURS in ENGLISH PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	English (11)	
Degree (Designator)	BA Honours in English	
CESM Category	11	Languages, Linguistics and Literature
CESM 1st Qualifier	1102	English Language and Literature
CESM 2nd Qualifier	**110201**	English Language and Literature, General

Major Field of Study	English						
Abbreviation	BAHons (English)						
Qualification Code (SAQF)	8807	**Qual ID**	CR	1x	**Qual Type**		70
UNIZULU Code	1HON08 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**						
	AHON08 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**						
NQF Exit Level	8						
Admission Requirements	See Faculty Handbook						
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR (& 2 Years)						
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time (& Part Time)						
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY						
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY						
Readmission:	See General Calendar						
Total credits to Graduate:	122						

The degree may be taken full-time (1 year) or part-time (normally 2 years). Students are required, in consultation with the HOD, to choose **5** papers from the following list:

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1EN510 Credits: 23 NQF: 8	**Paper 1** **English Language Studies:** 1EN511 English Syntax 1EN512 English Semantics 1EN513 English Pragmatics 1EN514 English Sociolinguistics 1EN515 English Psycholinguistics
1EN520 Credits: 23 NQF: 8	**Paper 2** **Literacy Criticism & Theory**
1EN530 Credits: 23 NQF: 8	**Paper 3** **Period Studies, e.g.:** 1EN531 English Renaissance Literature 1EN532 English Romantic Literature 1EN533 English Modernist Literature 1EN534 Nineteenth Century Novel
1EN540 Credits: 23 NQF: 8	**Paper 4** **Area Studies, e.g.:** 1EN541 African Literature in English 1EN542 Southern African Literature in English 1EN543 American Literature
1EN550 Credits: 23 NQF: 8	**Paper 5** **Thematic Studies. E.g.:** 1EN551 The Primal Vision: Mythopoeic

1EN552 Gender Studies	
1EN560 **Credits: 23** **NQF: 8**	**Paper 6** **Genre Studies, e.g.:** 1EN561 Poetry 1EN562 Narrative 1EN563 Drama 1EN564 Travel Writing 1EN565 Life Writing
1EN570 **Credits: 23** **NQF: 8**	**Paper 7** **Studies in World Literature**
1EN580 **Credits: 23** **NQF: 8**	**Paper 8** **Writing Topics**
1EN590 **Credits: 30** **NQF: 8**	**Paper 9** **Research Paper**

Note:

1. Students may choose up to 2 papers from another department in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, if this is approved by the Heads of both departments.

2. The options offered in any year will depend on the availability of staff as well as on student   interests.

3. Any of the main headings (i.e., those whose code numbers end with "0") may be subdivided.

4. A student is welcome to choose 2 or more papers under any heading.

5. 1EN590, the Research Paper, is compulsory.

Master of Arts in English - 1MAS08; NQF Level 9
A dissertation on an approved subject

MASTER OF ARTS in ENGLISH PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	English (11)					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in English					
CESM Category	11		Languages, Linguistics and Literature			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1102		English Language and Literature			
Major Field of Study	110201		English Language and Literature, General			
Abbreviation	MA (English)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19489	**Qual ID**	DK	1g	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS08 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	AMAS08 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	See Faculty Booklet					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR (& 2 YEARS)					

Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time (& Part Time)
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	180

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1EN700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in English using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

Doctor of Philosophy in English - 1DPH08; NQF Level 10
A thesis on an approved subject

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in ENGLISH PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	English (11)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in English					
CESM Category	11		Languages, Linguistics and Literature			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1102		English Language and Literature			
Major Field of Study	110201		English Language and Literature, General			
Major Field of Study	English					
Abbreviation	DPhil (English)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19479	**Qual ID**	CL	1L	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH08 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**					
	ADPH08 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Admission Requirements	See Faculty Booklet					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full Time (& Part time)					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1EN800 **Credits: 360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in English using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL LINGUISTICS AND MODERN LANGUAGES

Staff

Professor	Vacant	
Senior Lecturer and HOD	E.M. Mncwango	BA (Hons, Linguistics), MA (UNIZULU), ABET Certificate (SA), DPhil (UNIZULU), Leadership Programme (USB-ed), Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (UKZN)
NGAP Lecturer	R. X. Masonto	BA, BA Hons (UL), PGCE, BED (Hons) (SA); MA (UL)

The Department of General Linguistics & Modern Languages offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
BA with major in General Linguistics	1BDEG3
BA Honours in General Linguistics	1HON09
Master of Arts in General Linguistics	1MAS09
Doctor of Philosophy in General Linguistics	1DPH09

Bachelor of Arts Programme (1BDEG3); NQF Level 7; Total Credits - 384
Description of the degree

BA Module Structure and Composition – General Linguistics

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1GEN111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Writing and Oral Communication Skills** The module develops students' reading and writing skills. It enables them to plan, construct and write effectively and competently in English at university level.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE

	Assignments					Compulsory	

1GEN112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**An Introduction to Language** Students are introduced to basics in language learning in general, how language is used as a tool of communication, etc. which results in students knowing about language.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1GEN111
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1GEN211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**An Introduction to Morphology & Syntax** The module introduces students to morphology – derivational morphology; inflectional morphology; conversion; etc., as well as to language structure – syntax.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1GEN112/ AGEN112
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	

Semester 2

1GEN212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Language & Learning** In Language and Learning students will become aware of different general use of language, and particularly the use of language in education, especially in the new South Africa, where 11 languages are official. They will also become aware of how language is used in different contexts.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1GEN211/ AGEN211
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1GEN311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Language Policy and Language Planning** The module will enable students to become aware of the language policy in South Africa and in education, and also how language planning is done.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1GEN212/ AGEN212
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	
1GEN321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Language & Culture** Students will learn about the interconnectedness between language and culture, and how these influences one's acquisition or learning of a second language.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1GEN212// AGEN212
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	

Semester 2								
1GEN312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Language Diversity in SA & in the Global Context** Students' understanding of language as a tool of communication in different contexts will be broadened. They will be aware of different varieties of languages as they are used in different countries and by different communities for a variety of purposes.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1GEN311/ AGEN311	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**		
1GEN322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Translation Studies** Students will be able to know the difference between translation and interpreting. Also, they will learn translation theories that will enable them to translate any text without distorting its original meaning.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1GEN321/ AGEN321	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y	

BA Honours in General Linguistics - 1HON09; NQF Level 8 (AHON09 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

See General University Rules G29, G32.

Before being admitted to the Honours degree programme, students should have an undergraduate degree, preferably in Linguistics, English, isiZulu or any other language.
The Honours programme is designed to improve employment prospects for language teachers, language practitioners, translators, interpreters, publishers, and other related professions.

BA HONOURS in GENERAL LINGUISTICS PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	General Linguistics & Modern Languages (11)					
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in General Linguistics					
CESM Category	11		Language, Literature & Literature			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1101		Linguistics, Comparative & Related Language Studies and Practices			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	110101		Linguistics			
Major Field of Study	Linguistics					
Abbreviation	BAHons (General Linguistics)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9041	**Qual ID**	CR	1y	**Qual Type**	70
UNIZULU Code	1HON09 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**					
	AHON09 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	8					
Admission Requirements	1) Refer to the faculty requirements.					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					

Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	122

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1GL501 **Credits: 23** **NQF: 8**	**Syntax** This module offers grammar of language – sentence structure, rules, etc. It also offers traditional and modern approaches in linguistics, the interconnectedness between syntax and other areas of language studies.
1GL502 **Credits: 23** **NQF: 8**	**Sociolinguistics** In sociolinguistics the focus is on the study of language in relation to social factors, including differences of regional, class, and occupational dialect, gender differences, language and culture, bilingualism, etc.
1GL503 **Credits: 23** **NQF: 8**	**Psycholinguistics** Psycholinguistics is the study of the mental aspects of language and speech. It is primarily concerned with the ways in which language is represented and processed in the brain. The module focuses on language processing, lateralisation, aphasia, etc.
1GL504 **Credits: 23** **NQF: 8**	**Language Theory & Practice** The module focuses on theoretical principles in language teaching and learning. Students will be required to critique the presented approaches: the traditional, structural, situational and communicative approaches. Some syllabuses will be evaluated, in terms of communicative teaching design and effectiveness.
1GL505 **Credits: 30** **NQF: 8**	**Original Research Paper** Students will be expected to use insights which they gained from the course as a whole to write an extended essay of about 5000 – 8000 words. Topics on which they will write may vary from psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, syntax, etc. There will be guidance and supervision provided by the Department on the writing of the extended essay.

Master of Arts in General Linguistics - 1MAS09; NQF Level 9 (AMAS09 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
A dissertation on an approved topic.

MASTER OF ARTS in GENERAL LINGUISTICS PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**	
Department	General Linguistics & Modern Languages (11)	
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in General Linguistics	
CESM Category	11	Languages, Linguistics and Literature
CESM 1st Qualifier	1101	Linguistic, Comparative and Related Language Studies and Practices
CESM 2nd Qualifier	110101	Linguistics

Major Field of Study	Linguistics		**Major Field of Study**			
Abbreviation	MA (General Linguistics)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9041	**Qual ID**	DK	1H	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS09 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	AMAS09 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	Refer to the faculty requirements.					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	180					

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1GL700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in General Linguistics using qualitative, quantitative and mixed-methods approach approaches.

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics - 1DPH09; NQF Level 10 (ADPH09 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in GENERAL LINGUISTICS PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	General Linguistics & Modern Languages (11)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in General Linguistics					
CESM Category	11		**CESM Category**			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1101		**CESM 1st Qualifier**			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	110101		**CESM 2nd Qualifier**			
Major Field of Study	Linguistics		**Major Field of Study**			
Abbreviation	DPhil (General Linguistics)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)		**Qual ID**	CL	1K	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH09 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	ADPH09 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Admission Requirements	Refer to the faculty requirements.					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					

Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	360

A thesis on an approved topic.

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1GL800 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in General Linguistics using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed-methods approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Staff

Senior Lecturer and AHOD	NB Mbatha	BSc Physics and Electronics (UNIZULU), BScHons MSc, Physics (UWC), PhD Athmospheric Physics (UKZN)
Associate Professor	I Moyo	BAHons, GRAD CE (Zim), MA, PhD (UNISA)
Senior Lecturer	ML Mdoka	BSc. Hons (Applied Physics, NUST), GradDip Meteorology (Australia), MSc (Climatology), PhD (Climatology) (UCT).
Lecturer	AT Mthembu	BPaed, BEd, BA Honours, MA, STD. (UNIZULU)
Lecturer	NP Ndimande	BAHons (UNIZULU), MS.c(Oklahoma State)
Lecturer	N Xulu	BScHons (UNIZULU), MSc (UNIVEN)
Lecturer (n-GAP)	J Mzimela	BSc, BScHons (UKZN), MSc Environmental Science (UKZN)
Sen. Laboratory Assistant	LC Shongwe	BA Environ.Plan.&Dev, BAHons (UNIZULU)
Secretary	D Khumalo	NSC (Swinton Rd Col), BCom (UNIZULU), BAHons (UNIZULU)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
BA with major in Geography	1BDEG4
	1BDEG5
BA in Environmental Planning & Development	1GBA01
BA Honours in Geography	1HON10

Master of Arts in Geography	1MAS10
Doctor of Philosophy in Geography	1DPH10

Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Planning and Development - 1GBA01; NQF Level 7
Total No. of Credits: 384

Programme Description
This qualification is aimed at producing graduates who intend to become planners who will liaise with developers. The qualification leads from a foundation in the social sciences, development studies and geographical sciences and is followed by sound grounding in all aspects of environmental planning. With this qualification, learners will be qualified to enter the field of environmental planning at a technical level, but are recommended to continue their studies at Honours level in the various sub-disciplines.

Geography: BA Environmental Planning and Development

BA in ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES				
Department	Geography (14)				
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Environmental Planning & Development				
CESM Category	14		Physical Science		
CESM 1st Qualifier	1405		Geography and Cartography		
CESM 2nd Qualifier	140501		Environmental Planning & Development		
Major Field of Study	Geography				
Abbreviation	**BA Environmental Planning & Development**				
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62487	**Qual ID**	AB	1$	**Qual Type** 66
UNIZULU Code	1GBA01 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS**)				
	SGBA01 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)				
NQF Exit Level	7				
Admission Requirements	1) National Senior Certificate With Degree Endorsement and with 26 NSC points, 2) Pass of at least 50% (level 4) in English, 3) Pass of at least 50% (level 4) in Geography, 4) Refer to the faculty requirements				
Minimum Points for Admission	28				
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS				
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time				
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY				
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY				
Total Number of credits	384				

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	

Semester 1	

| **4GES111**
Credits: 16
NQF: 5 | **Introduction to Physical & Environmental Geography**
This course introduces the student to man's physical environment i.e. earth's landform and atmospheric processes and environmental management. It provides the skills and knowledge to understand the global patterns and the natural processes involved in the landforms formation and the analysis of air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, wind and global circulation, and weather systems. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting the society. |

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practicals	1	40			**Core/Elective**	

1DEV111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**NGO Sector, Development & Underdevelopment**

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

1RTO111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Tourism**

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

1ENG121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Practical English 1A**

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

Semester 2	

| **4GES112**
Credits: 16
NQF: 6 | **Introduction to Human Geography**
This course covers 2 aspects of human geography namely cultural and tourism Geography. The course introduces the students to the discipline of human geography that deals with the various sub-disciplines that include population dynamics, cultural environments, spatial behaviour and urban geography. The course is intended to provide students with an awareness of the value of human Geography as a discipline that aids understanding of the complex and ever-changing world. Tourism Geography aims to provide knowledge and understanding of the long-term consequences of tourism development: the socio-cultural, economic and environmental impacts of tourism as well as the economics of the tourism industry. |

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practicals	1	40			**Core/Elective**	

1DEV112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Community Project Development & Facilitation**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1RTO112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Business Tourism & Entrepreneurship**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1ENG122 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Practical English 1B**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

YEAR 2

Semester 1

4GES211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Global Landforms & Cartography** The course covers 2 areas: geomorphology and cartography. The geomorphology part of the module deals with forces and processes involved in the formation of landscape on a global and local scale. The forces and processes are studied in terms of their spatial distribution and their respective intensities. Resultant landforms are noted and classified according to physical form, regional distribution, and the types of processes involved. Environmental implications of the processes and forms are considered. The cartography part of the module deals with the factual basis for making decisions concerning the design and interpretation of maps. The module is designed to stimulate interest in cartographic issues that play an important role in the various fields of study.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	4GES111
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practicals	1	40			**Core/Elective**	
1DEV221 Credits: 16 NQF: 6 OR 1DEV211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Integrated Local Economic Development** **Development Concepts: Economic & Social**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1DEV111
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1RTO211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Tourism Marketing A**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1RTO111
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

4STT111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Elementary Statistics for Science Students** Descriptive statistics and probability – Types of data; Frequency distributions, Graphical display of data, Measures of location; Measure of dispersion; Random experiments; Sample space and events; Counting techniques; Laws of probability, Conditional probability; Independent events; Random variables; Probability mass function; Expectation and variance of random variables, Special discrete probability distributions. Annuities and Index numbers: Inferential statistics – Normal distribution; Hypothesis testing of the means; Hypothesis testing for population proportions; confidence intervals for the means; Confidence intervals for proportions; Hypothesis testing using p-values; Contingency tables.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

Semester 2							

4GES212 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Demographics, Health & Sustainable Development** This course intends to introduce students to concepts, principles and challenges in the field medical geography and sustainable development. Students are to examine the relationships between the environment, health and sustainable development. Its main objectives are: (1) to improve students' ability to think critically, read closely and to argue well about environmental, demographics and health issues and sustainable development, (2) to introduce students to some texts and major controversies on environmental issues and developmental issues and (3) to help students in arriving at their own rational and clear minded views about matters under discussion.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	SGES112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practicals	1	40			**Core/Elective**	

4HYD222 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Geographical Information Systems** This module is designed to give an introduction to the concepts and principles of GIS development and use. It is a prerequisite or co-requisite for Honours-level study in Hydrology and Geography						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	SGES111
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	SGES211
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practicals	1	40			**Core/Elective**	

Choose ONE Elective							

1DEV222 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6** **OR** 1DEV212 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Integrated Rural Development**						
	Population Studies & SA Population Policy						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1DEV112
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

1RTO212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6 OR 4CPS122 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Tourism marketing B						
	Computer Literacy B						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1RTO112
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	NO

YEAR 3

Semester 1

4GES311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Urban Environment & Recreation Planning** This course addresses spatial and development problems that were created by Apartheid planning policies. Apart from studying strategies for integrating the fragmented South African cities, the module goes further and interrogates the concept of integrated settlement planning. The module enquires if this concept is appropriate within the present socio-economic environment. The module also addresses the concept of recreation spaces. Special attention will be given to the connection between recreation planning and other types of planning and environment design, describing alternative approaches to recreation planning and how, where and when these approaches can be used. Students are expected to be able to make meaningful contributions towards shaping a South African city that is integrated and offers more opportunities of economic advancement to its residents.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	SGES212
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
	Practicals	1	40			Core/Elective	

4GES331 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Land Use & Natural Resource Management** This course introduces the student to land-use concepts, systems, management and evaluation techniques. In addition, the course introduces natural resources, their types, distribution, rational use, decision–making systems and management. The course also introduces students to major land-use and natural resource management issues confronting society.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	SGES211
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
	Practicals	1	40			Core/Elective	

1DEV311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Integrated Urban Development**						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	ADEV221
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES

1DEV321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Industry & Development** The purpose of this module is to provide a deeper understanding of visual arts as a discipline. It aims to expand on students' visual language vocabulary. Students will continue to apply the elements and principles of design/art when exploring the creative process.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	ADEV221

	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES

Semester 2							
4GES312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Environmental Management** This course introduces students to environmental management concepts, its problems, and policies. It provides the skills and knowledge to understand the solutions to the debate around environment and sustainable development. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting a developing society.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	SGES212
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
4GES322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Environmental Fieldwork & Research** This course introduces students to techniques in geographical research leading to a successful project report. The module provides a framework for geographical research methodology, including how to ask pertinent questions, set short-term goals, uncover background material, collect and analyse field data, and interpret information in a critical scientific manner.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	SGES211 and SGES212
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
	Practicals	1	40			**Core/Elective**	
1DEV312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Project Management & Evaluation**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	ADEV222
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1DEV322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Research Methodology**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	ADEV222
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

Postgraduate Degree Programmes

BA Honours in Geography - 1HON10; NQF Level 8 (AHON10 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 120

Admission Requirements

To be admitted to BA (Hons) in Geography a candidate shall have passed Bachelor of Arts degree in Geography and Environmental Studies or an equivalent qualification.

Curriculum for BA (Hons) Geography
Five modules including the research project are to be completed.
4GES501 and the research project [4GES509] are compulsory.

A student must choose three modules after consultation with the HOD and will be determined by the student's undergraduate background and the availability of suitably trained staff members in a particular year.

A research project on an approved research topic to be chosen after consultation with a panel of staff members. Research is to start as soon as lectures commence.

A student must have acquired Proficiency in qualitative methods and computer techniques prior to working on the research project report. A written or oral test can be required to satisfy the HOD in this respect.

Students who did not do GIS at undergraduate level should take undergraduate level GIS (SHYD222) concurrently with their Honours modules. A student must obtain at least 50% in GIS, otherwise they will have to repeat it before an Honours degree is confirmed complete.

BA in HONOURS in GEOGRAPHY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES				
Department	Geography (14)				
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in Geography				
CESM Category	14		Physical Science		
CESM 1st Qualifier	1405		Geography and Cartography		
CESM 2nd Qualifier	140599		Geography and Cartography, Other		
Major Field of Study	Geography				
Abbreviation	BA Hons in Geography				
Qualification Code (SAQF)	96601	**Qual ID**	CR	1z	**Qual Type** 70
UNIZULU Code	1HON10 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**				
	SHON10 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**				
NQF Exit Level	8				
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR				
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time				
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY				
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY				
Total Credits to graduate	120				

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
4GES501 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**History, Philosophy & Methodology of Geography** The module is intended to provide students with background knowledge about the history and philosophical thought of geography. The history of geography will focus on the development of geography through the ages. The module will give an insight into the philosophy of the subject. The module will expose the students to the methodology of the discipline.
4GES503 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Environmental Management** This course introduces the student to environmental management concepts, its problems, concepts, problems and policies. It provides the skills and knowledge to research and understand the issues related to environment and sustainable development. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting a developing society.

4GES509 **Credits: 40** **NQF: 8**	**Research Project** The course is aimed at preparing students with skills for independent scientific research. Under guidance from academic staff, students undertake pure or applied research on a topic of their choice relating to the field of Geography. This course builds on research skills gained in 4GES322 during level 3.
TWO modules may be selected from the following with approval from both Heads of Departments	
4GES505 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Urban Geography** The module is intended to provide students with background knowledge about the key elements of urban geography, in particular those that relate themselves more to third world countries as against first- and second-world countries. It will examine philosophies and methodologies and principles relating to (a) current evolving methodologies (b) external and internal relationships among cities (c) problems associated with cities.
4GES506 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Rural Geography** This course aims to encourage discussion of what *rural* means in a country that has undergone both political and economic transition. It aims to assess rural development approaches. Attention will be paid to what characterises rural areas in the developing world and draw comparisons with the developed world.
1DS503 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Urban Development & Planning**
1RRT501 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**Resources Management**
4HYD504 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Water Resources Management**

Master of Arts in Geography - 1MAS10; NQF Level 9 (AMAS10 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No of Credits: 180

Admission Requirements
To be admitted to MA in Geography a candidate shall have passed Bachelor of Arts (Hons) degree in Geography and Environmental studies or an equivalent qualification.

Curriculum
A dissertation (1GES700) on an approved topic. An oral examination on the contents of the dissertation may be required. Also see General Rules.

MASTER OF ARTS in GEOGRAPHY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	Geography (14)	
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Geography	
CESM Category	14	Physical Science
CESM 1st Qualifier	1405	Geography and Cartography
CESM 2nd Qualifier	140599	Geography and Cartography, Other
Major Field of Study	Geography	

Abbreviation	MA in Geography					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19865	**Qual ID**	DK	1V	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS10 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**					
	AMAS10 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Total Credits to graduate	180					

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1GE700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Geography using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

Doctor of Philosophy in Geography - 1DPH10 (ADPH10 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS) (MODULE CODE 1GES800); NQF Level 10 Total No of Credits: 360

Curriculum

A thesis (1GES800) on an approved topic. An oral examination on the contents of the thesis may be required. Also see General Rules and consult with the HOD.

DOCTOR IN PHILOSOPHY in GEOGRAPHY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Geography (14)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Geography					
CESM Category	14			Physical Science		
CESM 1st Qualifier	1405			Geography and Cartography		
CESM 2nd Qualifier	140599			Geography and Cartography, Other		
Major Field of Study	Geography					
Abbreviation	DPhil (Geography)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	96601	**Qual ID**	CL	1O	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH10 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	ADPH10 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Admission Requirements	To be admitted to Doctor of Philosophy in Geography a candidate shall have passed Master's degree in Geography and Environmental studies or an equivalent qualification.					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					

Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Total Credits to graduate	360

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1GE800 Credits: 360 NQF: 10	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Geography using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Staff

Senior Lecturer &HOD	S.H. Ntuli	B. PAED, SSTD, BA (Hons), MA, DPhil (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	M.P. Mbatha	B.A, BA Hons, MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
	H.W. Gordon	BTh, MDiv, PhD (US)
	S.S. Gumede	B.A, BA Hons, MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
Secretary	TF Khumalo	N Cert (Secretarial & Business Studies) (Swinton Road Technical College)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
BA with major in History	1BDEG2 1BDEG3 1BDEG6

Rules for Entry:

1. History at matric level is not a pre-requisite to enroll for History.
2. The Department of History forms part of the BA Degree and the same general rules apply.
3. Students are not allowed to register for the next level without passing all modules at the lower level.

BA Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	

Semester 1							
1HIS111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**History 1: Theory and Methods of History**						
	This module introduces students to history as a subject, especially how historians generate information for constructing different histories. Generally, the purpose is to create a foundation for subsequent development in the field of history.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	60			**Compulsory**	Y

Semester 2							
1HIS112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**History 1: South African History**						
	This module introduces students to the early years of South African history and how it influenced later developments.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	60			**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 2

Semester 1							
1HIS211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**General topics related to 19th and early 20th century Europe**						
	This module serves to enable students to develop knowledge, attitudes and skills on general topics related to 19th and early 20th Century Europe.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1HIS111 1HIS112
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	60			**Compulsory**	Y

Semester 2							
1HIS212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**General topics related to 19th and early 20th century South Africa**						
	The basic purpose of the module is to introduce students to the development of South African society in the 19th and 20th Centuries.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1HIS111 1HIS112
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	60			**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 3

Semester 1							
1HIS311 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Archival skills and introduction to cultural museum studies and Heritage Legislation**						
	This module is fully aligned with student development of skills for using historical sources for the construction of historical knowledge. It introduces students to archival studies, records management and cultural museum studies and applicable heritage legislation.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1HIS211 1HIS212
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	1HIS312
	Assignments	1	60			**Compulsory**	Y
1HIS321 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Contemporary History of South Africa and KZN leaders in Retrospect**						
	The module teaches students about the contribution of KZN leaders to South African political & socio-economic developments.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1HIS211 1HIS212
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	1HIS322
	Assignments	1	60			**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1HIS312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Colonial and post independent Africa**						
	The purpose of this module is to introduce students to both the colonial and post-colonial history of the African continent. The course picks what are major themes that shaped the development of African societies. The main aim is to demonstrate how historical developments in one period tended to shape developments in the following period.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1HIS211 1HIS212
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	1HIS311
	Assignments	1	60			**Compulsory**	Y
1HIS322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Totalitarian regimes and the Nuclear Age**						
	This module serves to enable students to develop knowledge, attitudes and skills on general topics related to Totalitarian Regimes and the Nuclear Age.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1HIS211 1HIS212
	Assessment: Tests	2	20	20		**Co-requisite**	1HIS321
	Assignments	1	60			**Compulsory**	Y

BA Honours in History – 1HON 12; NQF Level 8
Total No of Credits: 160
Duration of Course: See General Rule A14.3

Examination
Four 3 hour papers plus one research paper.

Admission to the Honours degree is normally limited to a minimum pass of 60% for the third-year qualifying courses in History.

BA HONOURS IN HISTORY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	History	
Degree (designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in History	
CESM Category	2003	History
CESM 1ST Qualifier		
Major field of study	History	
Abbreviation	BA HONS (HISTORY)	
Qualification Code (SAQF)		
UNIZULU Code	1HON12	
NQF Exit Level	8	
Admission Requirements	Refer to Faculty Requirements	
Minimum duration of studies	1 Year	
Presentation mode of subjects	Full Time	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Total No of Credits	160	

Subject code	Module name
1HS500 **Credits: 40** **NQF: 8**	**History Research Project** This is a **compulsory paper** fulfilling the research requirement for Honours. Candidates are required to produce research project.
1HS501 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Philosophical Theories of History** This paper offers the philosophy of history; speculative and some typical problems, e.g. the Christian interpretation of history; linear and cyclical approaches; Vico, Spengler, Toynbee and Jaspers; defining history as science or art; objectivity and relativism; value and meaning; post-modernism in history; meta-history. This paper also offers general historiography from the Enlightenment to the present, e.g. rational, romantic and liberal historians, positivism and empirism in history; Niebuhr and Ranke; nationalistic interpretations; Marxism; New History; the Annales; German social and economic historians since 1945; recent international trends, inter alia "everyday life" history, narrative history and global versus local history.
1HS502 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**History of KwaZulu Natal** This paper offers themes on the political, social and economic history of KwaZulu-Natal, e.g. defining local and regional history, inter-cultural relations; various developments since the eighteenth century.
1HS503 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**History of South Africa** This paper offers themes on the history of contemporary South Africa since 1948, e.g. defining contemporary history; political issues and constitutional changes in the post-1961 period; the Republic of South Africa in international context; recent socio-economic developments; cultural evolution and adaptation to modern technology in South Africa.

1HS504 Credits: 20 NQF:8	**History of Africa** This paper offers an in-depth study of specific themes from the history of Africa (excluding South Africa) since 1945, e.g. struggles for national liberation; the Organisation for African Unity; West European, Chinese, Soviet and American foreign policies in Africa.
1HS505 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**History of Europe** The paper offers the history of contemporary Europe as from 1945, e.g. post-war Europe and the development of the Cold War; integration and co-operation in post-war Western Europe; the role of the USSR in Eastern Europe; movements towards détente; roles of prominent leaders in post-war Europe; the Bosnian crisis.
1HS506 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**History of Major World Powers** The paper offers themes on the political, social and economic history of some major world powers since 1945, e.g. an evaluation of different post-war American presidents; J.F. Dulles as an exponent of American foreign policy; Mao Tse-tung and Chou En-lai in the rise of Red China; Chiang Kai-shek and the Republic of Free China; Stalin; Khruschchev, Brezhnev and Gorbachev in the Soviet Union; Yeltsen, Putin and the Russian Federation; the Korean and Vietnam wars; international effects of the Cuban and Middle Eastern crises; American, Chinese and Russian relations with Africa.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION STUDIES

Staff

Senior Professor	Vacant	
Professor	G.V. Jiyane	STD (Eshowe College) Cert (Online Teaching & Assessment) (Maryland, USA), B Library & Information Science (UZ), B Hons LIS (UZ), M LIS (UZ), PhD Library & Information Science (UZ)
Associate Professor	Vacant	
Senior Lecturer & HOD	N.D. Evans	BSc (UPE), MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
Lecturer	M.D. Kekana	B Information Science (UL), M LIS (UKZN)
	P.N. Dlamini	Hons LIB (UNIZULU), M LIS (UNIZULU), PhD (UNIZULU)
	L.P. Luthuli	BA Library and Information Science, BA LIS (UNIZULU), MA Information Science (UNIZULU), Project Management certificate (ICESA CITY CAMPUS Pietermaritzburg), PhD (Unisa)
	M.S. Mthembu	BLIS, MA (UNIZULU)
NGAP lecturer	N.M. Zungu	Hons LIB (UNIZULU), M LIS (UNIZULU)
Administrative Assistant	P.R. Mhlongo	(Diploma in Public Administration, Bachelor of Administration (Industrial Psychology) (UNIZULU), Bachelor of Administration (Honours) (UNIZULU), Bachelor of Administration (Masters) (UNIZULU).

Introduction of the Degree Programmes

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
Bachelor of Library and Information Science	1IDEG2
BA in Information Science	1IDEG1
BA Honours in Information Science	1HON13
Master of Arts in Information Science	1MAS13
Doctor of Philosophy in Information Science	1DPH13

Undergraduate Degree programmes will only be offered if the student intake exceeds 10 at level 1. The Post Graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (1IDIP1) will not be offered in 2023 due to staff vacancy in the department.

Description of the degree

Bachelor of Arts in Information Science - 1IDEG1; NQF Level 7 (AIDEG1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS ENDING 2023 ACCORDING TO FACULTY TEACH OUT PLAN)
Total No. of Credits: 384

The Bachelor of Arts in Information Science programme will take a duration of three years and at least 24 modules as per academic structure rules passed. The purpose of the programme is to offer the student current knowledge, skills and attitudes for information and knowledge management and is aimed at jobs in the broad field of information studies both within public and private sectors.

Programme or exit level outcomes of the 1IDEG1 degree are to equip students with:
1. Information literacy and communication skills
2. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and computer networks.
3. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
4. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and ethics.
5. Appropriate record management and archival knowledge and skills to manage and preserve records in the entire information cycle.
6. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general and inforprenueral management.
7. Theoretical, conceptual and practical research skills.

On completion of this programme the student can be admitted to an Honours degree programme or its equivalent.

Work integrated learning (WIL)
Work experience can be chosen from the following focus areas: information services, knowledge and records management, information and communication technology environment. Students will select

their areas of choice in consultation with the Department. Students are expected to spend 3 weeks in a work environment of their choice during their third or final year.

General rules
Unless otherwise stipulated, the rule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

Composition of Curriculum
The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester long modules as follows, provided that a student who fails any modules may repeat not more than one such module per semester in a subsequent year in addition to the prescribed maxima and obtain credit for them.

First year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -   a minimum of eight semester modules

The curriculum shall consist of all the prescribed modules and electives as specified.

BA in INFORMATION STUDIES PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES				
Department	Information Science (06)				
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts in Information Science				
CESM Category	06		Computer and Information Science		
CESM 1st Qualifier	0601		Computer and Information Science		
Abbreviation	BA in Information Science				
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62464	**Qual ID**	AB	05	**Qual Type**	66
UNIZULU Code	1IDEG1 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS)**				
	AIDEG1 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS ENDING 2023 ACCORDING TO FACULTY TEACH OUT PLAN)**				
NQF Exit Level	7				
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the faculty requirements				
Minimum Points for Admission	26				
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS				
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time				
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY				
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY				
Readmission:	See General Calendar				
Total credits to Graduate:	384				

Bachelor of Arts in Information Studies Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name

YEAR 1

Semester 1

1INF111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Information Science and Information Literacy**
	This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information Literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerised skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to the information need.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments					Compulsory	Y
Practicals					Core/Elective	CORE

1INF121 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Computer Mediated Communication**
	This module introduces students to Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and the use of this technology in multimedia communication, e.g. the use of blogs, wiki's, online chat and news social media etc.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments					Compulsory	Y
Practicals					Core/Elective	CORE

1INF131 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1**
	Introduction to operating systems, file management, Microsoft Word (basic and advanced), and Internet and emailing.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments					Compulsory	Y
Practicals					Core/Elective	CORE

1ENG121 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Practical English A**
	This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study.
OR	**OR**
1ENG111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**English 1 Part A**
	This module will develop student's basic skills in reading and writing in academic contexts. The material to be used will be carefully adapted to the programmes in which the students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will introduce students to basic concepts of text and of readers. It will require them to write coherent and properly structures paragraphs. It will offer graduates exercises in reading and writing to develop skills in summary, inference, generalization, argument and interpretation. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words of different word classes combine and function in their various forms into

	phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions: paragraphs and essays.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	

Semester 2							

1INF112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Information Searching and Retrieval** This module equips students with theoretical and practical knowledge about information sources available and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE

1INF122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Electronic Publishing** This module aims to equip learners with theoretical knowledge and practical skills of publishing particularly to design and create a variety of electronic information documents and Web-based information sources.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE

1INF132 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2** Introduction to Excel and Access						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE

1ENG122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5** **OR** **1ENG112** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Practical English B** This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in 1ENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme. **OR** **English 1 Part B** In this module, the texts to be studied and written and the skills to be developed will be even more specifically chosen in relation to the programmes in which students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will focus on writing, listening, communication and teamwork skills, with an emphasis on description, deduction, generalizations with evidence, comparison and contrast, and understanding causality. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions, such as essays and reports.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	

YEAR 2

Semester 1	

1INF211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Management Principles and Practices** This module aims to introduce learners to general management principles and how they are applied in general practice as well as with knowledge, skills and attitudes for resource management for information services such as in a library.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF121
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE
1INF221 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Information Seeking Behaviour** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on information seeking, information users and information-needs analysis.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF111
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE
ELECTIVES: Choose any TWO							
1INF241 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Multi-media I** This module aims to introduce learners to what Multimedia is and how it is utilised in the modern world. It also aims to teach learners practical skills such as desktop publications, and the use of multimedia software packages.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF112
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE
1COM111/ Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Communication Science 1** The purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the scientific theories and skills of intrapersonal communication (communication with the self), interpersonal communication, small-group communication, organisational communication, mass communication, and non-verbal communication.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE
1INF251 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Assembling and upgrading of computers** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) hardware assembly, configuration and upgrades and the operating system's fundamentals, installation, configuration and updating.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF132
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

1INF141 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Library and Information Centres** This module aims to introduce learners to the history and development of libraries and information centres as well as challenges facing the field. It also describes the different library and information centre types, their functions and services.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

Semester 2

1INF212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Knowledge Management** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on Knowledge Management as well as Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS).						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF121
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE

1INF222 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Records Management** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on records management. Attention will be given to e-records as well.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF132
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE

ELECTIVES: Choose any TWO

1INF242 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Multi-media II** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in video and sound editing and webpage design for a content management system (CMS).						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF112
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

1COM112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Journalism** This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist learners in the construction of a news report in accordance with the requirements of a specific media news enterprise. Journalism I offer the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing interview skills and story construction.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

1INF252 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Computer troubleshooting and repairs** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) troubleshooting practices, common problems, how to diagnose and fix hardware or software problems, how to perform preventive maintenance and be aware of safety and environmental issues.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF132
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1INF311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Research Methodology** This module is aimed at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills of planning and conducting and reporting research. The module will be extended to run over two semesters culminating in a research report.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF212
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE
1INF321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Information Retrieval I** This module introduces students to information retrieval and aims to familiarise and equip students with knowledge and skills on current cataloguing theories and practices. In addition, knowledge and skills of indexing is included into the course.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF221
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE
1INF331 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Marketing principles and applications** This module aims to equip students with knowledge in marketing theory and applications for information services.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF221
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE

ELECTIVES: Choose any TWO

1INF301 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Multi-media III** This module builds on the work done in Multimedia I and II and aims to equip business with a comprehensive understanding of digital multimedia development and usage on the web.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF242
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

1COM211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Communication Science 2** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of organisational communication theory and research, and to enable them to apply this theory and research for the effective use, assessment and planning of communication in and between organisations.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE
1INF361 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Networks and networking** This module aims to equip students with knowledge on the features and functions of network components, media and protocols together with the skills needed to install, configure, and troubleshoot basic networking hardware peripherals and software protocols.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF252
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE
1INF391 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Readership and children's literature** This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library or information-centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns and needs of children forms part of the module.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE
Semester 2							
1INF312 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Infopreneurship and Experiential Learning** This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing legal and ethical requirements in information management and services. In addition, the module will provide students with knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the economics implications of information services, transfer and use that can enable them to develop infoprenuership. The module will be extended to run over two semesters where the fieldwork component culminates in a portfolio of evidence.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF221
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals					**Core/Elective**	CORE
1INF322 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Information Retrieval II** This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information largely by means of classification in general, and in the library in particular. A component of indexing is included in the course.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF221

	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	Practicals					Core/Elective	CORE
1INF332 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Informetrics** This module aims to equip students with fundamental theoretical and practical knowledge and skills in informetrics, scientometrics and webometrics. The course also includes an abstracting component.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF221
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	Practicals					Core/Elective	CORE
ELECTIVES: Choose any TWO							
1INF302 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Multimedia IV** This module builds on the work done in Multimedia I, II and III and aims to equip business with a comprehensive understanding of digital multimedia development and usage on the web.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF242
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	NO
	Practicals					Core/Elective	ELECTIVE
1COM212 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Public Relations 1A** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	NO
	Practicals					Core/Elective	ELECTIVE
1INF362 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Networks and Computer Centre Management** This module aims to equip students with knowledge on computer-center management, the features and functions of networks within computer centers and the skills needed to manage and support networking hardware peripherals and software protocols within computer centers.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF252
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	NO
	Practicals					Core/Elective	ELECTIVE
1INF392 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Information Collection Development** This module aims to impart knowledge of collection development theory and practices to the students and enables them to develop and maintain relevant collections for their libraries or information centres.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	NO
	Practicals					Core/Elective	ELECTIVE

Bachelor of Library and Information Science - 1IDEG2; NQF Level 8 (AIDEG2 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS ENDING 2023 ACCORDING TO FACULTY TEACH OUT PLAN)
Total No. of Credits: 512

Bachelor of Library and Information Science programme will take 4 years consisting of 32 modules passed according to rules of the academic structure. The purpose of the qualification programme is to offer knowledge, skills and attitudes for professional information management and service in libraries, in particular, and in other information centers in general. On completion of this degree programme the student can be admitted into a Master's qualification programme if requirements are met.

Programme or exit level outcomes of the 1IDEG2 degree are to equip students with:

1. Appropriate understanding and practical experience in the development, services, functions and the role of technologies used in libraries and information services.
2. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general, record, knowledge and inforprenueral management.
3. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
4. Appropriate knowledge of collection development in a variety of information centres.
5. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and ethics.
6. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and library management systems.
7. Theoretical, conceptual and practical research skills.
8. Information literacy and communication skills

Work integrated learning (WIL)
Work-integrated learning by way of working in a public library for a 3-week period, as well as working in an academic library for 120 hours is a requirement for graduation.

General rules
Unless otherwise stipulated, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.
Rules concerning choosing of electives in year 2
   • One of the electives must be taken through as a major to 3rd year level.
   • An additional elective is to be taken for 1 year only.
If English is chosen as a major, an additional 2 English subjects must be chosen as electives

Composition of curriculum
The curriculum shall consist of at least 32 semester-long modules as follows, provided that a student who fails any modules may repeat not more than 1 such module per semester in a subsequent year in addition to the prescribed maxima and obtain credit for them:

First year -	a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year -	a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -	a minimum of eight semester modules
Fourth year -	a minimum of eight semester modules

BACHELOR in LIBRARY AND INFORMATION ARTS PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
Department	Information Science (06)
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Library and Information Science

CESM Category	06	Computer and Information Science
CESM 1st Qualifier	0601	Computer and Information Science
Abbreviation	BA in Library and Information Science	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62464	**Qual ID** AJ 07 **Qual Type** 68
UNIZULU Code	1IDEG2 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS**)	
	AIDEG2 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**	
NQF Exit Level	8	
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the faculty requirements	
Minimum Points for Admission	26	
Minimum duration of studies	4 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:	See General Calendar	
Total credits to Graduate:	512	

Bachelor of Arts in Library and Information Studies Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	

Semester 1	

1INF111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Information Science and Information Literacy** This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information Literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerised skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to the information need.

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

1INF141 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Libraries and Information Centres** This module aims to introduce learners to the history and development of libraries and information centres as well as the challenges facing them. It also describes the different library and information centre types, their functions and services.

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

1INF131 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1** Introduction to Operating Systems, Microsoft Word (basic and advanced), and Internet and e-mailing.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1ENG121 OR 1ENG111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Practical English A** This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study. **OR (ONLY IF ENGLISH IS CHOSEN AS A MAJOR)** **English 1 Part A** This module will develop student's basic skills in reading and writing in academic contexts. The material to be used will be carefully adapted to the programmes in which the students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will introduce students to basic concepts of text and of readers. It will require them to write coherent and properly structures paragraphs. It will offer graduates exercises in reading and writing to develop skills in summary, inference, generalization, argument and interpretation. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words of different word classes combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions: paragraphs and essays.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
Semester 2							
1INF112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Information Searching and Retrieval**. This module equips students with theoretical and practical knowledge about the many information sources available and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1INF122 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Electronic Publishing** This module aims to equip learners with the theoretical knowledge and practical skills of publishing, particularly for designing and creating a variety of electronic-information documents and Web-based information sources.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1INF132 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2** Introduction to Excel and Access						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE

	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1ENG122	**Practical English B** This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in 1ENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme.						
OR	**OR ONLY IF ENGLISH IS CHOSEN AS A MAJOR**						
1ENG112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**English 1 Part B** In this module, the texts to be studied and written and the skills to be developed will be even more specifically chosen in relation to the programmes in which students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will focus on writing, listening, communication and teamwork skills, with an emphasis on description, deduction, generalizations with evidence, comparison and contrast, and understanding causality. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions, such as essays and reports.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1INF211 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Management Principles and Practices** This module aims to introduce learners to general-management principles and how it is applied in general practice as well as with knowledge, skills and attitudes for resource management for information services, such as in a library.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF141
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1INF221 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Information Seeking behavior** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on information seeking, information users and information-needs analysis.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF111
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Elective 1 (Choose from list in Elective 1)						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AS RULES APPLY
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	Elective 2
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Elective 3 (Choose from list in Elective 3)						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AS RULES APPLY
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	Elective 4
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO

Semester 2								

1INF212 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Knowledge Management** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on Knowledge Management as well as Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS).							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF141	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y	
1INF222 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Records Management** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on records management. Attention will be given to e-records as well.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF132	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y	
	Elective 2 (Choose from list in Elective 2)							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO	
	Elective 4 (Choose from list in Elective 4)							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AS RULES APPLY	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO	

YEAR 3

Semester 1								

1INF311 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Research Methodology** This module is aimed to equip students with the basic knowledge and skills needed for planning, conducting and reporting research. The module will be extended to run over two semesters culminating in a research report.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF212	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y	
1INF371 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Cataloguing** This module aims to familiarise and equip students with knowledge and skills on current cataloguing theories and practices. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized theories and practices.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF222	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y	
1INF391 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Readership and Children's Literature** This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library or information-centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns and needs of children forms part of the module.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	**1INF221**	

	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	Elective 5 (Choose from list in Elective 5)						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AS RULES APPLY
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	Elective 6
	Assignments					Compulsory	N
Semester 2							
1INF312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Infopreneurship and Experiential Learning** This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing legal and ethical requirements in information management and services. In addition, the module will provide students with knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the economic implications of information services, enabling the development of infoprenuership. The module will be extended to run over two semesters where the fieldwork component culminates in a portfolio of evidence.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	**1INF211**
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	Practicals					Core/Elective	CORE
1INF372 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Classification** This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information by means of classification in general, and in the library in particular.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF222
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
1INF392 **Credit: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Information Collection Development** This module aims at imparting knowledge on collection-development theory and practices to the students, enabling them to develop and maintain relevant collections for their libraries or information centres.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	**1INF221**
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	Elective 6 (Choose from list in Elective 6)						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AS RULES APPLY
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	N
YEAR 4							
Semester 1							
1INF331 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Marketing principles and applications** This module aims to equip students with knowledge in Marketing and the applications of Marketing principles.						

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NO**1INF21 1**NE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1INF410 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**Experiential learning** This module aims to teach students the practical knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to prepare them for the workplace environment.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF312
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO
	Elective 7 (Choose from list in Elective 7)						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AS RULES APPLY
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	Elective 8
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	N
	Elective 9 (Choose from list in Elective 9)						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	Elective 10
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	N
Semester 2							
1INF422 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**Advanced information retrieval, indexing and abstracting** This module aims to equip students with basic knowledge and skills on storage, retrieval and evaluation of information. The course also covers abstracting and indexing theories and practices.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1INF372
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1INF412 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**Information ethics** This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing legal and ethical requirements in information management and services.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	**1INF312**
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
	Elective 8 (Choose from list in Elective 8)						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AS RULES APPLY
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	N
	Elective 10 (Choose from list in Elective 10)						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	AS RULES APPLY
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	N

Electives for bachelor's in library and Information Science

Elective1	Elective 2 (Co-requisites)
1. 1ANT111: Intro to Anthropology 2. 1COM111: Communication Science 1 3. 1ENG211: English 2 Part A 4. 1HIS111: History 1: Theory & Methods of History 5. 1PSY111: Intro to Psychology 6. 1SGY111: Intro to Sociology	1. 1ANT112: Culture & Society in Africa 2. 1COM112: Journalism 1 3. 1ENG212: English 2 Part B 4. 1HIS112: History 1: South African History 5. 1PSY112: Applied Psychology 6. 1SGY112: Industrial Societies
Elective 3	**Elective 4 (Co-requisites)**
1. 1ANT111: Intro to Anthropology 2. 1COM111: Communication Science 1 3. 1INF241 : Multimedia 1 4. 1HIS111: History 1: Theory & Methods of History 5. 1PSY111: Intro to Psychology 6. 1SGY111: Intro to Sociology	1. 1ANT112: Culture & Society in Africa 2. 1COM112: Journalism 1 3. 1INF242: Multimedia 2 4. 1HIS112: History 1: South African History 5. 1PSY112: Applied Psychology 6. 1SGY112 : Industrial Societies
Elective 5	**Elective 6 (Co-requisites)**
1. 1ANT211: Health & Socio-cultural Context 2. 1COM211 : Communication Science 2 3. 1PSY211 : Personality Psychology 4. 1HIS211 : 19th & early 20th Century Europe 1	1. 1ANT212 : Understanding Families & Households 2. 1COM212 : Public Relations 1 A 3. 1PSY 222 : Developmental Psychology 4. 1HIS212 : General Topics: 19th & early 20th Century SA
Elective 7	**Elective 8 (Co-requisites)**
1. 1ANT311: Applied Anthropology 2. 1COM311: Communication Science 3 3. 1ENG311: English 3 Part A 4. 1PSY321: Psychopathology 5. 1HIS311: Archival Skills & intro to Cultural Muse	1. 1ANT312: Research Methodology Plus Special Topic 2. 1COM312: Public Relations 2 A 3. 1ENG312: English 3 Part B 4. 1PSY322: Therapeutic Psychology 5. 1HIS312: Colonial and Post independent Africa
Elective 9	**Elective 10 (Co-requisites)**
1. 1ANT321: Anthropology of the Media 2. 1COM321: Marketing & Advertising B 3. 1ENG321: English 3 Part C 4. 1PSY311: Research Methods and Statistics A 5. 1HIS321: The Zulu Monarchy and KZN leaders in retrospective	1. 1ANT322: Development of Anthropological Thought 2. 1COM322: Journalism 2 3. 1ENG322: English 3 Part D 4. 1PSY312: Research Methods and Statistics B 5. 1HIS322: Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age

Post Graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science – 1IDIP1; NQF Level 8 (AIDIP1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 128

This is a 1-year qualification consisting of 8 semester courses. PGDLIS is open to candidates with degree qualifications other than Library and Information Science, or its equivalent, so that they can pursue careers in Library and Information management and service.

Programme or exit-level outcomes of the 1IDIP1 Postgraduate Diploma are to equip students with:
1. Appropriate understanding and practical experience in the development, services, functions and the role of technologies used in libraries and information services.
2. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general, record, knowledge and inforprenueral management.
3. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
4. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and ethics.
5. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and library management systems.
6. Theoretical and practical research skills.
7. Information literacy and communication skills

Work integrated learning (WIL)
Work-integrated learning by way of working in a public library for 3 weeks, as well as working in an academic library for 120 hours is a requirement.

Admission Requirements
A candidate for the Post-graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science must be in possession of an approved Bachelor's degree or any other qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent thereto and must have passed their bachelor-degree courses with an average mark of 60%.

General rules
Rules G20 and G21 shall apply and be extended to include the Post-graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science wherever the word "degree" occurs.

POST GRADUATE DIPLOMA in LIBRARY INFORMATION SCIENCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE (Not offered in 2023)

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Information Science (06)					
Degree (Designator)	Post graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science					
CESM Category	06		Computer and Information Science			
CESM 1st Qualifier	0601		Computer and Information Science			
Abbreviation	PGDip1					
Qualification Code (SAQF)		Qual ID	CR	12	Qual Type	70
UNIZULU Code	1IDIP1 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**					
	ADIP1 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	8					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					

Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	128

Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
SEMSTER 1	
1LIS121 Credits: 15 NQF: 8	**Introduction to Information Science and Information Literacy** This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information Literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to what information is needed.
1LIS141 Credits: 15 NQF: 8	**Cataloguing theory/practical** This module aims to familiarise and equip students with knowledge and skills on current cataloguing theories and practices. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized skills theories and practices.
1LIS151 Credits: 23 NQF: 8	**Research methodology** This module is aimed at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills for planning, conducting and reporting research.
1LIS161 Credits: 15 NQF: 8	**Readership and Children's Literature** This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library or information-centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns and needs of children forms part of the module.
SEMESTER 2	
1LIS112 Credits: 15 NQF: 8	**Knowledge management and Fieldwork** This module aim to equip students with the basic knowledge and skills needed for Knowledge Management.
1LIS142 Credits: 15 NQF: 8	**Classification theory/practical** This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information by means of classification in general – in the library in particular.
1LIS152 Credits: 15 NQF: 8	**Information Searching and Retrieval** This module equips students with theoretical and practical knowledge about information sources available, and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.
1LIS162 Credits: 15 NQF: 8	**Collection development** This module aims to teach learners the ability to build and maintain relevant collections for their libraries or information centres

BA Honours in Information Science - 1HON13; NQF Level 8 (AHON13 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 120

The BIS –Honours is a postgraduate degree programme offered to aspirants who already have BA (IS) or their equivalent qualification, obtained a 60% average in LIS subjects offered for the duration of study and wish to pursue advanced study in LIS. The programme takes 1 year full-time and 2 years part-time, and consists of 7 modules including 3 compulsory modules and 2 electives, i.e. a total of 5 modules must be taken. For qualification purposes a candidate shall obtain an average of at least 50%, with a minimum of 45% allowed in 2 papers in the Honours examination.

NOTE: Five 3-hour papers and a research project (AIS501, AIS503 and AIS506 – research report) are compulsory

BA HONOURS in INFORMATION SCIENCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Information Science (06)					
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in Information Science					
CESM Category	06		Computer and Information Science			
CESM 1st Qualifier	0601		Computer and Information Science			
Abbreviation	BA Hons in Information Science					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	8769	**Qual ID**	CR	12	**Qual Type**	70
UNIZULU Code	1HON13 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	AHON13 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	8					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	120					

The BIS –Honours is a postgraduate degree programme offered to aspirants who already have BA (IS) or their equivalent qualification, obtained a 60% average in LIS subjects offered for the duration of study and wish to pursue advanced study in LIS. The programme takes 1 year full-time and 2 years part-time, and consists of 7 modules including 3 compulsory modules and 2 electives, i.e. a total of 5 modules must be taken. For qualification purposes a candidate shall obtain an average of at least 50%, with a minimum of 45% allowed in 2 papers in the Honours examination.

NOTE: Five 3-hour papers and a research project (AIS501, AIS503 and AIS506 – research report) are compulsory

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1IS501 **Credits: 32** **NQF: 8**	**User Studies and Research Methods** The aim of the module to enable the student to understand research concepts and application in order to plan, conduct and report research. Students will also be enabled to understand and apply user-studies, concepts and applications, largely within a defined context.
1IS502 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**Management and Administration** The aim of the module to enable the students to understand and apply management theories and models, and principles to the management of modern information and knowledge systems and services within a defined context.
1IS503 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**Information Storage and Retrieval** This module aims to equip students with knowledge of how information is stored and retrieved.
1IS504 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**School and Children's Libraries: Children's Literature** The aim of the module is to familiarise students with aspects concerning the management of school and children's libraries, and also to familiarise them with aspects of children's literature.
1IS505 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**Document Studies** The aim of the module is to familiarise students with aspects concerning the management, storage and maintenance of documents, with specific reference to the electronic era.
1IS506 **Credits: 40** **NQF: 8**	**Research report** The aim of the module is to enable the students to conduct, compile and report research in LIS .
1IS508 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 8**	**Multimedia** The aim of this module is to impart to students theoretical and practical knowledge of various multimedia applications and programs, especially internet-based programs and mobile applications. Students will also be enabled to understand and apply multimedia concepts and applications, largely within a defined context.

Methods of assessment include continuous assessment (at least 40%) and final exam (at least 60%).

Master of Arts in Information Science - 1MAS13; NQF Level 9 (AMAS13 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

Master's and Doctorates focus on candidates preparing to occupy senior information and knowledge management positions, LIS theory and research and for academics and HEIs educators. To be accepted in the Master's programme, a minimum mark of 65% for the BIS Honours is required.

Total No. of Credits: 180

MASTER OF ARTS in INFORMATION SCIENCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
Department	Information Science (06)
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Information Science

CESM Category	06		CESM Category			
CESM 1st Qualifier	0601		CESM 1st Qualifier			
Abbreviation	MA in Information Science					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	8947	**Qual ID**	DK	1j	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS13 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	AMAS13 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	Refer to Faculty Requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	180					

Duration of the proposed degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 2 years.

Examination
The examination shall consist of a dissertation on an approved subject. This may be supplemented with an oral examination if the HOD deems it fit.

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1LB700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Information Science using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

Doctor of Philosophy in Information Science - 1DPH13; NQF Level 10 (ADPH13 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 360

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in INFORMATION SCIENCE PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Information Science (06)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Information Science					
CESM Category	06		CESM Category			
CESM 1st Qualifier	0601		CESM 1st Qualifier			
Abbreviation	DPhil (Information Science)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19869	**Qual ID**	CL	1E	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH13 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	ADPH13 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	10					

Admission Requirements	Rules for a Doctorate in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences shall apply.
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	384

The examination shall consist of a thesis on an approved topic, subject to rules G48-G56.
PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1LB800 Credits: 360 NQF: 10	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Information Science using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND APPLIED ETHICS

Staff

Professor & HOD	A. Nicolaides	HED (Wits), BA (Unisa), BHons (Unisa), MA (Unisa), DCom (UNIZULU), DTh (UNIZULU), DPhil (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	S Ndlovu	BA (UNISA), BA (Hons) (UKZN), MA (UCT), PhD (Philosophy) (UKZN)
	EM Latecka	MA (English) (University of Lodz Poland)
	C Austin	BA (Hons) (UNIZULU)
	N Dludla	BA (Unisa), BA Honours (UKZN), MA (UJ)
	N Shozi	BA Honours (UKZN), MA (UKZN)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
BA with major in Philosophy	1BDEG7
BA Honours in Philosophy	1HON17
Master of Arts in Philosophy	1MAS17
Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy	1PHD17

Description

The BA Degree with Philosophy as a Major is a 3-year degree. The purpose of the Philosophy Major is to prepare future African philosophers to become active role players in a variety of environments requiring critical thinking skills. Students will be equipped with transferable critical thinking skills, appropriate to the current African employment context, informed about the latest developments in the fields of philosophy and applied ethics, and involved in the process of knowledge generation through research in philosophy and applied ethics, and knowledge dissemination through research publications and scholarly debates at national and international levels. Students who complete the Degree with Philosophy as a Major will be qualified to take positions at academic institutions as well as positions requiring critical thinking skills in management, politics, administration, banking, journalism, education or social work.

BA Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1PHP111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1** This module is intended for first-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their subjects. This module juxtaposes selected theories of human nature, their comparisons and contrasts, and through this aims at achieving a basis for further philosophical discussion of Humanity. Students will explore rationalist and non-rationalist theories of human nature. They will also compare and contrast Rationalist theories, such as for example Descartes', and non-rationalist theories, such as for example Sartre's.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	
Semester 2							
1PHP112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2** This module is intended for first-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their subjects. It focuses on various theories of justice, feminism, and the disempowerment of women. Students will explore selected liberal theories of justice, and compare and contrast them with Marxist and related theories of justice and freedom. They will be exposed to the Marxist concept of religion as an ideology. They will get acquainted with feminist arguments explaining the disempowerment of women. Finally, they will be led to the concept of the liberation of human beings as understood by, for example, Hegel and Sartre.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	
YEAR 2							
Semester 1							
1PHP211 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Political Philosophy** This module is intended for second-year students who have chosen to Major or Minor in Philosophy. Students will explore the ideas of justice, freedom and democracy in the selected fragments of various texts. They will do so by comparing and contrasting the various theories and identifying relationships between philosophical theories and the social and economic conditions under which they were produced.						

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	
	Assessment: Tests	3	25	25	25	**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	

Semester 2							
1PHP212 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Knowledge & Scepticism** This module is intended for second-year students who have chosen to Major or Minor in Philosophy. Students will further explore the themes initiated in the first year within the context of Scepticism and Idealism. Students will explore the ideas of Scepticism and Idealism and its critique in the selected fragments of texts by relevant authors such as, for example, Descartes, Kant, Hegel etc.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	

YEAR 3

Semester 1							
1PHP311 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Phenomenology and Existentialism** This module is intended for third-year students who have chosen the BA Degree, with Philosophy as one of their Major Field of Study. The students will investigate the concept of phenomenology as well as the concepts of existentialism and existential phenomenology. Finally, they will engage in the application of these theories to other disciplines.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	
1PHP321 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Philosophical Ethics 1** This module is intended for third-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their Major Field of Study. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to selected ethical theories within the field of Philosophy. Students will learn to identify these ethical theories and critically apply them to relevant provided scenarios. This module will equip students with skills for recognising how certain ethical decisions are better or worse than others.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	

Semester 2							
1PHP312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Philosophy & Language** This module is intended for third-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their Major Field of Study. The module develops a contrast between a variety of approaches to language through Philosophy. The students will investigate views on language from the Scientific Revolution (e.g. Galileo Galilei and Descartes) , through to, for example, structuralism (e.g., Saussure, Althusser and Chomsky etc.) hermeneutics (e.g. Gadamer, Ricoueur and Heidegger etc.) and post-structuralism(e.g. Derrida and Foucault).						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	

	Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	
1PHP322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Philosophical Ethics 2** This module is intended for third-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their Major Field of Study. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to selected texts on social contract theories and liberty within the fields of philosophy and ethics. Students will learn to identify these ethical theories and critically apply them to relevant provided texts. This module will equip students with skills for recognising how social contract theory and liberty apply to everyday life.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests	3	25	25	25	**Co-requisite**	
	Assignments1	1	25			**Compulsory**	

BA Honours in Philosophy - 1HON17; NQF Level 8 (AHON17 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 120

Admission requirements
Relevant University and Faculty rules apply. Specifically, in order to qualify for admission to the Philosophy Honours course, students should have obtained a minimum aggregate pass of 65% for the third-year qualifying courses in Philosophy. Students with an aggregate mark of less than 65% at third-year level may be admitted at the discretion of the HOD.

University and Faculty rules apply to students who have not majored in Philosophy and who wish to enroll for Honours in Philosophy.

Duration of the proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examinations
Candidates have to complete a **compulsory research paper and 4 other papers** from the list below. Not all options are taught each year as they depend on the expertise available in the Department. Therefore, students must consult the HOD before they make their choices. Candidates may, after consultation with the HOD, be granted permission to do 1 paper offered by another Department at the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the candidates have to complete the compulsory Research Paper in the Department of Philosophy and Applied Ethics.

BA HONOURS in PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Philosophy (17)					
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in Philosophy					
CESM Category	17		Philosophy, Religion and Theology			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1701		Philosophy			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	170101		Philosophy, General			
Major Field of Study	Philosophy					
Abbreviation	BA Hons in Philosophy					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9095	**Qual ID**	CR	13	**Qual Type**	70
UNIZULU Code	1HON17 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	AHON17 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	8					

Admission Requirements	Refer to the faculty requirements
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	120

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1PH501 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Epistemology** This module presents a selection of epistemological theories.
1PH502 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**African Philosophy** This module presents a selection of topics from African Philosophy.
1PH503 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Philosophical Anthropology** This module presents topics from the intersection of philosophy and anthropology.
1PH504 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Applied Ethics** This module deals with a selection of ethical theories and their applications.
1PH505 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Existential Phenomenology** This module presents a selection of topics from existential phenomenology, including phenomenology and existentialism.
1PH506 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Critical Theory** This module presents a selection of topics concerning Critical Theory from its origin till the present day.
1PH507 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**A Study of Texts** This module allows students to engage with contemporary and past philosophical texts.
1PH508 Credits: 40 NQF: 8	**Contemporary Philosophical Debates – a Research Paper** This is a **compulsory** paper fulfilling the research requirement for Honours. Candidates are required to produce an article-length research paper which meets the standards of a peer-reviewed journal. The work is supervised and, while publication is not a necessary condition for passing the paper, candidates will be encouraged to aim at publication in a recognised journal.

Students choose 4 of the semester modules after consultation with the HOD. The Research Paper must be completed by the end of November. The examinations for the remaining papers are written during the November/January examination sessions.

Master of Arts in Philosophy - 1MAS17; NQF Level 9 (AMAS17 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
Refer to Faculty requirements.

Duration of the proposed degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examination

The Philosophy Master's is a Master's by dissertation on an approved subject. See general University rules and consult the HOD.

MASTER OF ARTS in PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Philosophy (17)					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Philosophy					
CESM Category	17		**CESM Category**			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1701		**CESM 1st Qualifier**			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	170101		**CESM 2nd Qualifier**			
Major Field of Study	Philosophy					
Abbreviation	MA (Philosophy)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9087	**Qual ID**	DK	1k	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS17 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	AMAS17 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	Refer to the faculty requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	180					

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1PH700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Philosophy using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy - 1PHD17; NQF Level 10 (APHD17 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 360

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

A thesis on an approved subject in Philosophy. See general University rules and consult the HOD

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Philosophy (17)					
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in Philosophy					
CESM Category	17		**CESM Category**			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1701		**CESM 1st Qualifier**			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	170101		**CESM 2nd Qualifier**			
Major Field of Study	Philosophy		**Major Field of Study**			
Abbreviation	DPhil (Philosophy)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9081	**Qual ID**	CL	1A	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1PHD17 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	APHD17 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Admission Requirements	Refer to the faculty requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1PH800 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Philosophy using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

Staff

Professor	Vacant	
Ass. Professor	Vacant	
Senior Lecturer & HoD	T.C. Adetiba	BA (Hons) History (Ilorin), MA International Relations and Strategic Studies (LASU), PhD Development Studies (Fort Hare) Post Graduate Diploma (Higher Education) UKZN, SA
Lecturer	R. H. Phetha	BA (Cultural and Heritage Tourism) UKZN, BSoc Science Honors (Political science) UKZN, MSoc

		Science (International Relations) UKZN, PhD (International Relations) UKZN
Lecturer	N.P. Dlamini	BSS (Politics & HRM) UKZN, PMB-South Africa; BSoc Sci Honours (International Relations), UKZN, SA; MSS (Political Science), UKZN, SA
Temporary Lecturer	K.A. Khanyile	BSS (Politics & Dev. Studies) UKZN, BSoc Sci (Honours) UKZN, MSS (Political Science), UKZN, SA
Temporary Lecturer	Xolani Thusi	Bachelor (Public Admin.), BHonours (Public Admin.) MACOSA Master (Public Admin). UNIZULU

The Department offers:

PROGRAMME	CODE
Bachelor of Social Science in Political and International Studies (**BSoc Science**)	1PDEG1

Rules for Entry

1. The Department of Political and International Studies (POLIS) offers a Major, up to third-year level. The Bachelor of Social Science in Political and International Studies as a Major is a 3-year degree. The purpose of the programme is also to provide South Africa with a significant number of qualifiers with graduate-level knowledge, critical capacities, and applied competencies in the general field of Political and International Affairs. It thus aims to provide an integrated understanding of key issues in the study of power (politics broadly understood) and the interaction of state, economy, and civil society.
Students who complete the Degree in Political and International Studies as a Major will be qualified to take positions at academic institutions as well as positions requiring critical thinking skills as Political Analysts, Policy Advisors, Diplomats, Researchers Political journalists.

2. Generally, the minimum admission requirement for Bachelor of Social Sciences in Political and International Studies is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with an achievement rating of level 5 in English Language, Geography, History, Economics, Mathematical Literacy and level 4 in Mathematics

3. All modules in the programme are compulsory.

BSoc Science Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	
Semester 1	
1POL111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Political Science** The main purpose of this module is to introduce students to the knowledge and understanding of political institutions, ideas, and practices of political phenomena. On successful completion, students will: 1. Make sense of political phenomena and nature 2. Apply understanding of traditional and modern government systems 3. Explain political Science Concepts, ideas, movements, and social change 4. Show understanding of the basic tenets of Political Science.

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	1POL112
	Assignments	1	40			Compulsory	Y
1POL121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**African Political Thought** The main purpose of this module is to equip students with the understanding of African political thought (as distinct from political thought originating in other continents). It focuses on 1. Antecedents: race and romanticism in Africa 2. The thought of liberation and transformation of the New African Man 3. The coup 'artists' and the new nationalisms-on-command 4. Africa in the world: Mbeki's African Renaissance – nostalgia and the toleration of the carnivalesque 5. The old liberationists and their reassertion in new nationalisms: Mugabe's political thought. 6. Pan-Africanism today: thought on the African Union.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	1POL122
	Assignments	1	40			Compulsory	Y
1POL131 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to International development** This is an introductory course intended to familiarize students with theories, history, concepts, and key themes in international development. This course focuses on: 1. History and Theories of development 2. The erosion of universal human rights: cultural relativism; economic globalization; anti-terrorism in the 21st century 3. Regional Systems: Council of Europe; the EU; OAS; African Union 4. Competing objectives of International Development: from the role of NGOs and civil society in development and human rights; Local knowledge and participatory development projects						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	1POL132
	Assignments	1	40			Compulsory	Y
	SEMESTER 2						
1POL112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to South African Politics** The main purpose of this module is to empower students to understand South African politics, political institutions, practices, and issues till date. This course focuses on: 1. Political transition in South African politics, pre and post 1994. 2. Formation and Function of South African Arms and tiers of Government 3. Political parties, Interest groups and social movements 4. Race, ethnicity, religion, gender, the media, capitalism, and socialism in South African Politics						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	1POL111
	Assignments	1	40			Compulsory	Y
1POL122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to International Organizations** This module helps students to develop a theoretical as well as practical understanding of international organizations (IOs) and the global problems they attempt to address. This course focuses on: 1. What are international organizations?						

	2. International Organizations in Theory & Practice 3. Regulating International Trade: WTO & IMF 4. Security and Governance Institutions: NATO & the UNO 5. IOs: Promotion Democracy & Development						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	1POL121
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL132 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Theory and Practice of Gender Politics in Africa** The aim of this module is to equip learners with an understanding of the challenges and opportunities facing women in African states through the prism of historical and theoretical underpinnings It focuses on: 1.Framing Gender & Social/Economic Contexts from western and non-western traditions 2. First, second & Third wave of feminism 3. The interrelated issues of race identity, Culture, language & gender 4. Gender and Political Representation and Economy 5. Gender Rights & Movements and Transnationalism						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	1POL131
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1POL211 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Introduction to International Relations** This Module will empower students to have deep understanding of global politics in order to help them make sense of trends that shapes our world. It also explains; 1.Meaning, scope, nature, approaches, and development of International Relations 2. Basic Concepts in International Relations 3. The Evolution and Structure of the International System 4. Mainstream theoretical frameworks: Idealism, Realism, Behaviourism, Constructivism.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1POL122
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL221 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Politics & Public Policy in Southern Africa** This course is aimed at providing basic information and perspectives on politics and policy in the Southern African Region, to better equip students for the working world It focuses on: 1. Southern Africa: Conquest, capital accumulation and formation of the region. 2. Nationalism and decolonization: Case studies from Angola, Mozambique, Zambia, and Zimbabwe 3. South Africa: segregation, apartheid, resistance, and national liberation 4. The new South Africa and its making 5. Redistribution and reconciliation in Post-Apartheid South Africa						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1POL112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL231 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**African Politics & Development** This course explores the economic, Social, and political challenges facing sub-Sahara Africa today, placing them in historical and political context. It focuses on: 1. Pre-colonial politics and development and State Building in Africa						

	2. Colonialism, Nationalism and Decolonization - Mobilizing for Development? 3. Development Paradoxes and Paradigms - Transforming African Economies and Politics 4. Transforming African Polity and Economies - Debt, Trade, Aid and Democratization						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	1POL232
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y

SEMESTER 2

1POL212 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Introduction to Political Sociology** This module deepens students' understanding of the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the state and civil society in a democratic state. It is therefore an exploration of the concepts of power, democracy, the state, civil society, and their interdependent relationships.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL222 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Themes in Contemporary Middle East Politics** This course provides students with historical background and theoretical tools to answer pressing questions on contemporary middle east politics. It focuses on: 1.Contemporary Middle East Politics: An overview 2. Is there a democracy deficit in the Middle East? 3. The Arab Spring and terrorism in the Middle East 4. Women in the Arab World, Islam, and Politics 5. Palestinian-Israeli Relations and the American Factor in the middle East						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL232 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Corruption & Development in Africa** This course exposes students to intellectually to the scourge and the socio-political and economic consequences of corruption and sleaze in politics and to provide the tools to understand and analyse the relationship between corruption and development. It focuses on: 1. Evolution, causes and theories of corruption and sleaze 2. Contextual issues associated democracy, power, economic, accountability, development, and social and cultural consequences of corruption 3. Anti-corruption policies and Government Responsiveness 4. The nexus in Development and Corruption						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1POL311 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Foreign Policy Analysis** This course has been designed to assist students to critique and analyse foreign policy analysis. It also focuses on: • Foreign policy making and evaluation. • It looks at the goals (national interest) and instruments of foreign policy of states using different (individual, state, system) levels of analysis. • It also analyses the determinants of foreign policy of selected states, particularly South Africa, and compares them.

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1POL211
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL321 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Comparative Politics (Africa)** The main purpose of this module is to equip students with an in-depth knowledge of the political systems and societies of a variety of countries in Africa. It also focuses on: 1. Political, economic, and cultural factors in selected African countries 2. Conceptual approaches in comparative African politics 3. Comparison of Political culture, party government, economic reform and institutional actors in select African countries 4. Comparative analysis of regional governmental blocs e.g SADC and ECOWAS						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	1POL 322
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL331 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Public Policy Analysis** This module aimed at empowering student to thoroughly understand various methods of public policy analysis and to apply them to specific policy areas and case studies. It focuses on: 1. Public Policy, Social Science, and the State: An Historical Perspective 2. Public policy analysis and Agenda setting 3. How to formulate Policy: Design and Tools 4. Inter-organizational issues, Power, organization and Theories of the Policy Cycle						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1POL221
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL341 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Policy Papers on South African Affairs** This module empowers students to understand how to publish Policy papers on current domestic issue areas and proffer possible Solutions through policy paper. It focuses on: 1. Critical thinking and Analysis of complex public policy State issues 2. Writing Policy Paper for publication 3. The Public Policy Community 4. The Policy-making Process						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	1POL 342
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y

SEMESTER 2

1POL312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Geopolitics** This module offers a clear framework for understanding contemporary political issues conflicts by showing how geography provides opportunities and limits upon the foreign policies and actions of states within the international system. While focusing on international politics as determined by geographical factors such as place, boundary, and natural resources**.**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	1POL311
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y

1POL322 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Introduction to Political Enquiry & Research.** This module empowers students on political inquiry and approaches to knowledge production in contemporary political science. It also focuses on: 1. Themes in Political Science research process 2. Report & Proposal writing 3. Referencing and plagiarism 4. Literature review 5. Research design, data collection and analysis						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	1POL321
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL332 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Themes in Conflict Transformation** This module aimed at equipping students with the analysis of War, conflict, violence, and peace and to develop reconciliatory methods of transforming conflicts. It also focuses on: 1. Defining Peace, Conflict, Violence and War 2. Theories of Violence, Justice and the Conflict History and Politics of War and Peace 3. Conflict Analysis and Resolution Principles and Methods 4. Conflict Resolution Skills, Techniques of Conflict Transformation, Reconciliation and Peace building						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1POL222
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y
1POL342 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Policy Papers on Global Affairs** This module empowers students to understand how to critically analyse scholarly materials on current global topic and proffer possible Solutions through policy paper writing It focuses on: 1. Critical thinking and Analysis of complex international dynamics 2. The Public Policy Community 3. The Policy-making Process 4. The Policy Paper: Structural and Textual Elements						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	1POL341
	Assignments	1	40			**Compulsory**	Y

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Staff

Associate Professor and HOD	P.B. Mbele	Dip GNSA (Edendale Hospital), Dip Midwifery (St Mary's Hospital), B Cur I et A (MEDUNSA), BA (Hons) Psychology (UND), MA SocSc (Psychology) UND, D Phil (Psychology) (UNIZULU),

Lecturer	V.C. Mathe	BA (Hons) UNIZULU, MA (Counselling Psychology) (UNIZULU), PhD (Community Psychology) (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	A.D. Singh	BA Social Sciences (UN), BA (Hons) Psychology, MA Research Psychology (Durban Westville)
	M. Govender	BPsych (UNIZULU), MA (Clinical Psych) (UNIZULU)
	Ms N.E. Ntshangase	MA (Counselling Psychology) (Nelson Mandela University) and B. Psychology (UNIZULU)
Administrative Secretary	N.N. Ngema	B. Public Administration (UNIZULU), Hons. Public Administration (UNIZULU), PGCE (UNISA), Office Management & Technology (DUT)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
BA with major in Psychology	1BDEG7
BA (Psychology)	1YDEG1
BA Hons (Psychology)	1HON18
Doctor of Philosophy in Community Psychology	1DPH20

All students follow the foundational path in their first, second and third years with a major in Psychology. Students are taught knowledge and skills in preparing them to become effective and important role players in the field of psychology.

Our department offers undergraduate modules in psychology, leading to a major in the discipline, and postgraduate training leading to registration as a psychologist. After the initial 3-year BA degree and Honours degree, students may also apply for study towards various further degrees, whose main focus is on training students to register as psychologists with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa; in any of the following categories:
* Clinical Psychology
* Counselling Psychology
* Educational Psychology &
* Industrial Psychology

Rules
1. General rules of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences apply
2. Departmental rules apply
3. Bachelor of Arts Dual Major rules apply
4. General rules for the University of Zululand (refer to G5)

BA Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1PSY121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Psychology** Introduces students to psychology, what it is, different categories and different approaches, as well as its development as a science. It also focuses on the relationship between human behaviour, the brain and the mind.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1PSY122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Applied Psychology** Introduces students to different psychological theories and concepts which explain certain psychological processes and abnormalities thereof such as cognition, thinking and reasoning, mental well-being, and psychological disorders.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
YEAR 2							
Semester 1							
1PSY231 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Development Psychology – Early Childhood** This module examines change across a broad range of topics including motor skills and other psycho-physiological processes; cognitive development involving areas such as problem-solving, moral understanding, and conceptual understanding; language acquisition; social, personality, and emotional development; and self-concept and identity formation during the early years of childhood.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1PSY242 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Personality Psychology** This module creates a foundation of the major psychology theories and constructs, as well as exploring issues related to the understanding of personality.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY111 1PSY112
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 3

Semester 1							
1PSY371 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics** Enables students to gain knowledge and understanding of how to plan and design a research project. It also equips students with knowledge on the implementation of the research process and reporting on the research undertaken.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY321 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Abnormal Psychology** Students who have successfully completed this module will have acquired a degree of general knowledge and understanding regarding a broad spectrum of "abnormal" behaviors.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1PSY322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Counselling & Psychotherapy** The module equips students with the basic theoretical understanding of how therapy is offered to clients of different cultural and economical backgrounds. The module further introduces students to practical cases in therapy so that they get prepared for their practicals						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY321
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY372 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Career Psychology** Learners who have successfully completed this module will have acquired a degree of general knowledge and understanding regarding a broad spectrum of the world of work in order to make career decisions and assist others in making choices.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Bachelor of Arts in Psychology – 1YDEG1; NQF Level 7 (384 credits)

Admission Requirements
Refer to Faculty requirements
Interview

Rules of Combination

Year 1

- Students will select one module between Introduction to Business Management 1 and Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1.

- A student who has selected Introduction to Business Management 1 in the first semester will have to do Business Management 2 in the second semester
- A student who has selected Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1 in the first semester will have to do Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2 in second semester

BA in PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES			
Department	Psychology (18)			
Degree (Designator)	Psychology			
CESM Category	18	Psychology		
CESM 1st Qualifier	1801	Psychology, General		
Major Field of Study	Psychology			
Abbreviation	BA (Psychology)			
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62497	**Qual ID**		**Qual Type**
UNIZULU Code	1 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING**)			
NQF Exit Level	7			
Admission Requirements	1) NSC with degree endorsement with an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English, Social Science and Physics OR Matric Exemption with English, History/Geography and Physics 'D' HG/'C'SG 2) Selected candidates with be interviewed for suitability.			
Minimum Points for Admission	28			
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS			
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time			
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY			
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY			
Readmission:	See General Calendar			
Total credits to Graduate:	384			

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1PSY121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Psychology A** To introduce a psychology module that focuses on the scientific study of individual and collective behaviour, the physical and environmental bases of behaviour, and the analysis and treatment of behaviour problems and disorders. Includes instruction in the principles and theories of the various subfields of psychology, research methods, and psychological assessment and testing methods.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

1PSY131 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Computer Literacy for Psychology A** A general introduction to computer literacy that focuses on the needs of first year students. Instruction in basic computer methods, construction of assignments, plagiarism and eLearning platforms.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1GEN111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Writing & Oral Communication Skills** The module develops students' reading and writing skills. It enables them to plan, construct and write effectively and competently in English at university level.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
Electives							
2BMG101 **OR** **1PHP111** Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Introduction to Business Management 101** **OR** **Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	NO
Semester 2							
1PSY122 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Introduction to Psychology B** A general introduction to psychology that focuses on the scientific study of individual and collective behaviour, the physical and environmental bases of behaviour, and the analysis and treatment of behaviour problems and disorders. Includes instruction in the principles and theories of the various subfields of psychology, research methods, and psychological assessment and testing methods.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY132 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Computer Literacy for Psychology B** Students will learn MS Word; Excel, Powerpoint and basic introduction to coding for research purposes.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1GEN112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Introduction to Language**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Electives							
2BMG102 **OR** **1PHP112** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Business Management 102** **OR** **Applied Philosophical Reasoning B**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	NO

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1PSY211 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Social Psychology** This course introduces the study of individual behavior within social contexts. Topics include affiliation, attitude formation and change, conformity, altruism, aggression, attribution, interpersonal attraction, and group behavior. Upon completion, students should be able to demonstrate an understanding of the basic principles of social influences on behavior. Emphasis is on the application of principles as they relate to contemporary social issues.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY251 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Gender Studies & HIV/AIDS** This course provides the students with an understanding of gender studies and the link between gender, HIV and AIDS.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY231 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Developmental Psychology – Early Childhood** This module examines change across a broad range of topics including motor skills and other psycho-physiological processes; cognitive development involving areas such as problem solving, moral understanding, and conceptual understanding; language acquisition; social, personality, and emotional development; and self-concept and identity formation during the early years of childhood.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
2HRM201 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Foundation & Challenges of Human Resource Management**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	NO

Semester 2							
1PSY242 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Personality Psychology** This module creates a foundation of the major psychology theories and constructs, as well as exploring issues related to the understanding of personality.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY262 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Cognitive Psychology** Cognitive psychology is the scientific study of mental processes such as attention, language use, memory, perception, problem solving, creativity & thinking. This module will provide students with the opportunity to gain an in depth knowledge of findings in cognitive psychology as well as an understanding of the major theoretical developments.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY232 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Developmental Psychology – Adulthood & Aging** This module examines change of life across a broad range of topics including motor skills and other psycho-physiological processes; cognitive aging involving areas such as problem solving, social, personality, and emotional shifts; and self-concept and identity formation during adulthood and aging.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	1PSY231
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY252 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Labour Relations Management** This module introduces students to the labour laws within the South African Context. It equips students with knowledge of the rights and responsibilities of workers and employers in the workplace.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	NO

YEAR 3

Semester 1							
1PSY341 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Abnormal Psychology** Students who have successfully completed this module will have acquired a degree of general knowledge and understanding regarding a broad spectrum of "abnormal" behaviours.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY351 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Cross Cultural Psychology** The module studies psychological and behavioural predispositions that are rooted and personified in culture and how mind and culture are inseparable and that people are shaped by their culture and vice versa.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121

							1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY361 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Health Psychology**. The basic purpose of this module is to provide students with knowledge and skills for the promotion of mental health and psychological well-being i.e. primary prevention. This is motivated by the need to move away from the medical model of fixing the problem rather than preventing its occurrence						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY371 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Introduction to Research Methodology in Psychology** The aim is to introduce the students to basic concepts in research and statistics in order to prepare them for postgraduate studies.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	NO
Semester 2							
1PSY342 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Psychological Assessment Theory** This module aims to provide students with the historical background to psychological assessment theory. It addresses the basic concepts and methods involved in psychometrics with the focus on culturally appropriate measures and their implication in the South African context.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY352 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Organizational Behaviour** The aim of this module is to study and critically evaluate a number of key concepts and issues related to behaviour in organizations. It also introduces change models and approaches set out to explain the management of change in an organizational context and discusses topics around motivation, and aspects of individual and group behaviour. It provides frameworks and tools for introducing and sustaining organizational effectiveness.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1PSY362 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Counselling & Psychotherapy** The module equips students with the basic theoretical understanding of how therapy is offered to clients of different cultural and economical backgrounds.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1PSY341
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		**Compulsory**	Y

1PSY372	Career Psychology						
Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Learners who have successfully completed this module will have acquired a degree of general knowledge and understanding regarding a broad spectrum of the world of work in order to make career decisions and assist others in making choices.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1PSY121 1PSY122
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	2	25	25		Compulsory	Y

Students and Registration Matters for Bachelor of Arts in Psychology 2023

First Semester: Module Code	Second Semester: Module Code	Programme Code
Year 1		
1PSY121	1PSY122	1YDEG1
1PSY131	1PSY132	1YDEG1
1GEN111	1GEN112	1YDEG1
1PHP111 or 2BMG101	1PHP112 or 2BMG102	1YDEG1
Year 2		
1PSY211	1PSY242	1YDEG1
1PSY251	1PSY262	1YDEG1
1PSY231	1PSY232	1YDEG1
2HRM201	1PSY252	1YDEG1
Year 3		
1PSY341	1PSY342	1YDEG1
1PSY351	1PSY352	1YDEG1
1PSY361	1PSY362	1YDEG1
1PSY371	1PSY372	1YDEG1

BA Honours in Psychology, (1HON18) NQF Level 8

Admission to the BA Honours in Psychology programme is limited to students in possession of:
(a)   A suitable Bachelor Degree in the Social Sciences and / or Natural Sciences with Psychology as a Major or
(b)   Students must have obtained at least 65% in their third-year modules.

Honours in Psychology [NQF Level 8] is a one-year (full time) advanced psychology programme designed to be in line with a comprehensive institution that provides students with the optimal balance between a defined post-graduate study and goal directed course options. This innovative programme has been designed to develop graduates with the key practical skills and interdisciplinary knowledge required to be the leaders of tomorrow that are globally competitive. The programme will provide the student with highly developed skills in written communication, problem-solving, critical thinking, internationally recognized research and interpersonal understanding by providing quality education and delivering competitive graduates, relevant to the capital needs of South Africa.

BA HONOURS in PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES				
Department	Psychology				
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours (Psychology)				
CESM Category	18				
CESM 1st Qualifier	1899	General Psychology (Other)			
CESM 2nd Qualifier					
Degree (Designator)	BA Hons (Psychology)				
Major Field of Study	Psychology				
Abbreviation	BA Hons (Psychology)				
Qualification Code (SAQF)		**Qual ID**		**Qual Type**	
UNIZULU Code	1HON18 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)				
	AHON18 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**				
NQF Exit Level	8				
Admission Requirements	Refer to Faculty Rules				
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR				
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time				
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY				
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY				
Readmission:	See General Calendar				
Total credits to Graduate:	120				

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1PS511 **Credits: 30** **NQF: 8**	**Research Project** This is a **compulsory** paper fulfilling the research requirement for Honours. Candidates are required to produce an article-length research paper which meets the standards of a peer-reviewed journal. The work is supervised and, while publication is not a necessary condition for passing the paper, candidates will be encouraged to aim at publication in a recognised journal.
1PS512 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 8**	**Statistical Methods for Psychology** The aim of the unit is to enhance students' research competencies and to promote an in-depth understanding of a particular area of interest. To teach fundamental principles, methods and techniques necessary to carry out sound research design and analysis; the ethical codes and principles of conducting research in the South African context and globally; theories of research and empirical findings.
1PS513 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 8**	**Psychological Interventions** The module equips students with the basic theoretical understanding of how therapy and counsel people in a variety of situations. It should develop learners who know their scope of practice, behave ethically in a counselling context, conform to minimum standards and know when to refer a client

1PS514 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 8**	**Psychopathology** The unit aims to increase students' understanding of abnormal behaviour through the study of psychological disorders described in the Diagnostic Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders Text Revised (DSMP-V). Students will be exposed to the major clusters of psychological disorders so that they will be able to recognize the core symptoms of psychological disorders and understand the aetiological factors involved.
1PS515 **Credits: 15** **20** **NQF: 8**	**Psychological Assessment** The unit aims to expand students' conceptual understanding of the principles and methods of psychological assessment. This includes the notions of reliability and validity and contemporary methods used to evaluate psychometric properties of instruments. Instruments for assessing abilities and personality in various contexts, e.g., clinical, counselling, educational and organizational will be reviewed and core practical skills in implementing these instruments and interpreting results will be acquired.
1PS516 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 8**	**Ethics in Psychology** In this module, students will learn about professional practice of psychologist, ethical rules and conduct in practice and research.
1PS517 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 8**	**Biological Psychology** This unit aims to introduce the student to biological Psychology and the central role that biological processes play in psychology, as well as an introductory course to neuropsychology.
1PSY518 **Credits: 15** **NQF: 8**	**Community Psychology** The overall aim of this module is to introduce students to knowledge on the field of community psychology which is the branch of psychology that seeks to understand relationships between environmental conditions and the development of health and well-being of all members of a community. Students will study the development of the field of community psychology and its related concepts, theories and paradigms of research and action. The course is also designed to prepare students to critically evaluate the current and evolving body of scholarly literature in psychology and the community in order to inform professional practice.

The examination shall consist of a series of 3-hour papers on each of the theoretical modules as well as the submission of a research project.

Doctor of Philosophy in Community Psychology - (APHD20/1PHD20); NQF Level 10
Total No. of Credits: 360

The PhD in Community Psychology consists of a specialised doctoral programme of studies for registered psychologists. All doctoral degrees require the completion of a thesis. (Some doctoral programmes may have coursework components, but in such instances the successful completion of the coursework component serves merely as a prerequisite for the submission of the thesis for assessment. **Only the thesis assessment is considered for the award of the degree**. Doctoral degrees are awarded pass or fail assessments. No marks are awarded and degrees are not awarded with merit or distinction. A limited number of students selected in terms of academic merit and personal suitability will be admitted to the programme, which extends over a minimum period of 2 years.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in COMMUNITY PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Psychology (18)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Community Psychology					
CESM Category	18		Psychology			
CESM 1st Qualifier	1804		Community Psychology			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	180401		Community Psychology			
Major Field of Study	Psychology					
Abbreviation	DPhil (Community Psychology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9077	**Qual ID**	DZ	1R	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH20 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)					
	ADPH20 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Admission Requirements	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences rules shall apply. Candidates must present their topics at Departmental level.					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1EC800 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral research thesis in Community Psychology using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF RECREATION AND TOURISM

Staff

Professor	I.O. Ezeuduji	BSc Hons (UNIJOS), MSc (BOKU Vienna), MBA (The Open University UK), PhD (BOKU Vienna), PGDip Higher Education (UKZN)
Senior Lecturer and HOD	G.S. Nkosi	STD Dip. Eshowe College, BA (Hons); Environmental Studies (UNIZULU), Advanced Certificate in Education (KwaZulu-Natal), MRT Recreation and Tourism, PhD (UNIZULU)
Senior Lecturer	M.S. Nkwanyana	STD (Eshowe College) Travel & Tourism (RAU), Hons in Education, MNGT Law (UP), MRT (UNIZULU), PhD, UNIZULU

Lecturers	L. Apleni	BTech Tourism Management (WSU), Masters Management Sciences (University of Science & Technology Beijing)
	N. Linda	STD (Esikhawini College), Hotel Management Certificate (Damelin College), ABET (UNISA), PDRT, MRT (UNIZULU), PhD (UNIZULU)
	S.D. Ntshangase	B Tourism Studies (UNIZULU), BA (Hons)(UNIZULU), PGCE (UNIZULU), Master of Tourism (UNIZULU)
	P.S. Mhlongo	B Tourism Studies (UNIZULU), BA (Hons)(UNIZULU), PGCE (UNIZULU), Master of Tourism (UNIZULU)
	N.M. Mabaleka	ND: Tourism Management (CPUT) BTech: Tourism Management (CPUT) MTech: Tourism and Hospitality (CPUT)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
Diploma in Tourism Management	1DPTM1
BA with major in Geography & Tourism	1BDEG5
Bachelor of Tourism Studies	1RDEG1
Post graduate Diploma in Recreation & Tourism	1PDRT1
BA Honours in Recreation & Tourism	1HON21
Master of Tourism (Coursework)	1MAS21
Master of Tourism (Research)	1MAS22
Doctor of Philosophy in Tourism & Recreation	1DPH21

Diploma in Tourism Management [1DPTM1]
Diploma NQF Level 6

Diploma in Tourism Management (1DPTM1) is offered on **Richards Bay Campus**.

Admission to the Diploma in Tourism Management is limited to students in possession of NSC with Diploma endorsement; Level 4 or "D" symbol (HG) for English, at least level 4 in any four recognised NSC subjects. 24 NSC Points (excluding Life Orientation). Alternatively, a Higher Certificate or Advanced Certificate in a cognate field.

The curriculum shall extend over at least three years which includes Work Integrated Learning (WIL) for a period of six months in a reputable Tourism related organization within the Tourism industry.

The purpose of the programme [Diploma in Tourism Management, NQF Level 6] is to provide graduates with vocational knowledge and skills required in the tourism industry. Graduates of this programme will be equipped to enter both the public and private tourism sectors as entry level employees and will be able to utilize and apply operational skills and problem-solving techniques within tourism businesses or public tourism institutions. The essence of this programme is to provide graduates with hands-on skills (different from Bachelor degree provision) that will enable them to be employed as quickly as possible after graduation. Students, in their third year, will take Tourism Employability Skills module, and will undergo a six-month Work Integrated Learning within the tourism industry to prepare them for a career in the industry.

DIPLOMA IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES						
Department	Recreation & Tourism						
Diploma (Designator)	Diploma in Tourism Management						
CESM Category	04						
CESM 1st Qualifier	040702	Tourism & Travel Services Management					
CESM 2nd Qualifier	041604	Tourism & Travel Services Marketing Operations					
Major Field of Study	Tourism Management		Tourism Development				
Abbreviation	Dip (Tourism Management)						
Qualification Code (SAQF)	79266	**Qual ID**			**Qual Type**		
UNIZULU Code	1DPTM1						
NQF Exit Level	6						
Admission Requirements	NSC with Diploma endorsement; Level 4 or "D" symbol (HG) for English, at least level 4 in any FOUR: Maths/Maths Lit, Tourism and/or Geography and/or Hospitality, Business Studies and/or Accounting. 24 NSC Points (excluding Life Orientation). Alternatively, a Higher Certificate or Advanced Certificate in a cognate field.						
Minimum Points for Admission	24						
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS						
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time						
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY						
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY						
Readmission:	See General Calendar						
Total credits to Graduate:	378						

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name

YEAR 1

Semester 1

1TEM111 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 5**	**Tourism Events Management A** On successful completion of this module, students are expected to demonstrate their understanding of events management concepts. Students will be able to identify different types of events and discuss stakeholders involved as well as understanding the different staging elements. **Specific outcomes:** • explain events concepts within the tourism industry, • discuss the different types of events, and provide practical and relevant examples, • discuss different events staging elements.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	15	25		Compulsory	Y

1TPR111 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 5**	**Travel Practice 1A** This module is destination specific, and on successful completion of this module, students should possess the knowledge and understanding of the application of Tourism Geography from the supply and demand perspectives. They should have knowledge of tourist destinations in Africa and Asia. **Specific outcomes:** • be able to advise clients on travel information to destinations in African and Asian countries, and other information concerning tourist attractions in African and Asian countries, • identify and distinguish between various cultures in Africa and Asia, • compile general and specific itineraries for travel to Africa and Asia.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	15	25		Compulsory	Y

1TTD111 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 5**	**Travel & Tourism Development 1A** On successful completion of the module, students understand the tourism industry as an interrelated system, in relation to key sectors and role players in tourism. **Specific outcomes:** • understand the pre-conditions for emergence of tourism as a mass phenomenon, • identify tourism industry sectors and role players, • evaluate demand and supply factors in tourism, • understand transportation, accommodation, and the role of intermediaries as part of the tourism system, • analyse the role of tourism destinations as part of the tourism system.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	15	25		Compulsory	Y

1TTM111 Credits: 12 NQF: 5	**Travel & Tourism Management 1A** The purpose of this module is to introduce tourism students to the main principles of business management in a tourism context. They will understand the concepts of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling a tourism enterprise, within a local and global environment. **Specific outcomes:** • explain what business management is about and relate it to tourism management, • list and describe the roles of a tourism manager, at different levels of management (planning, organizing, leading, and controlling), • explain tourism entrepreneurship, and the different types of entrepreneur, • explain how to establish a business and distinguish different legal forms of ownership, • identify and explain the factors that are found in the business environment.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
Elective							
4HMI111 Credits: 8 NQF: 5	**Hospitality Information Systems 1** This module seeks to equip students with skills in computer literacy which include Windows operating system, browser and Word processor applications. This module will also enable the student to apply their knowledge and experience when they get employed in the hospitality industry. **Specific outcomes:** Starting Microsoft Word 2016, File management, Editing Word document, Formatting documents, Inserting pictures into the document, Dragging margins on the ruler, Creating Tables, Creating a mail merge document, Graphics, Internet.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1TEM112 Credits: 12 NQF: 5	**Tourism Events Management B** On successful completion of this module, students should understand and demonstrate skills in important tourism events' management planning and management functions, such as bidding process, events' marketing, securing sponsorship, risk management, communication, and catering management. **Specific outcomes:** • analyse risks in tourism events management, • discuss how to manage specific risks in tourism events, • understand events' marketing and communication processes, • demonstrate skills in events' bidding process, events' marketing, securing sponsorship, risk management, communication, and catering management, • apply understanding of events management in a practical situation.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

1TPR112 Credits: 12 NQF: 5	**Travel Practice 1B** This module is destination specific, and on successful completion of this module, students should possess the knowledge and understanding of the application of Tourism Geography from the supply and demand perspectives. They should have knowledge of tourist destinations in Europe, Americas (North, Central and South) and Oceania. **Specific outcomes:** • be able to advise clients on travel information to destinations in European, American (North, Central and South) and Oceania countries, and other information concerning tourist attractions in European, American and Oceania countries, • identify and distinguish between various cultures in Europe, Americas and Oceania. • compile general and specific itineraries for travel to Europe, Americas and Oceania.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TTD112 Credits: 12 NQF: 5	**Travel & Tourism Development 1B** The purpose of this module is to provide students with the knowledge and understanding of the tourism industry and the different types of tourism impacts. Students will be able to identify the social, economic and environmental impacts of the development of different types of tourism attractions. **Specific outcomes:** • describe trends in tourism product development, • contrast the main types of tourism products, • recognise positive and negative social, economic and environmental impacts of developing tourism attractions, • describe the main characteristics of sustainable and responsible tourism development in South Africa.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TTM112 Credits: 12 NQF: 5	**Travel & Tourism Management 1B** The purpose of the module is to introduce tourism students to the field of General Management, and develop students who can demonstrate a focused knowledge on the issues of the manager and the development of management theory as well as the functional areas of a business, namely operations management, human resource management, marketing management, financial management, and purchasing and supply management. **Specific outcomes:** • describe various schools of thought in management, • describe the development of management theory, • identify and distinguish different functional areas of a tourism business, • explain the roles and importance of operations, human resources, marketing and financial management in the organisation, • explain the roles and importance of purchasing and supply management in the organisation.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

	Elective						
4HMI112 **Credits: 8** **NQF: 5**	**Hospitality Information Systems 2** The aim of the module is to equip students with basic computer literacy skills in presentation and spreadsheet applications.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 2

Semester 1							
1TEM211 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 5**	**Travel & Tourism Marketing A** The objective of this module is to introduce tourism students to the basic principles of marketing, mainly in a consumer product context. On a practical level, the student will have attained the necessary experience to identify environmental trends, understand basic consumer behaviour and market segmentation. **Specific outcomes:** • understand the purpose of marketing, • understand the tourism consumer market, • outline the factors influencing consumer behavior and consumer expectation, • determine the role of marketing segmentation, • define positioning and describe its role in a competitive environment, • understand the role of marketing ethics and marketing principles.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TPR211 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 6**	**Travel Practice 2A** The module's purpose is to offer students with the knowledge of the composition and the function of the travel industry, including themes such as world tourism geography, surface, water and air transport, accommodation, travel document requirements for international travel, travel insurance, foreign exchange and compiling travel itineraries for international travels. **Specific outcomes:** • understand the practice of the travel industry, • know the process of travel documentation, • understand how to book tourism accommodation and make transportation reservations, • locate gateway cities in order to plan itineraries, • compile itineraries for international travel by air.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TPR111 1TPR112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TTD211 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 6**	**Travel & Tourism Development 2A** On successful completion of this module, students will have acquired the necessary knowledge about the effective use of various levels and models of tourism planning in South Africa based on the tourism policies, principles of sustainability and ethical use of community tourism resources. **Specific outcomes:** • distinguish between different planning levels in tourism development,						

174

	• discuss the respective roles and responsibilities of different agents of tourism development, • understand the interdependence between national, regional and local tourism destination planning, • discuss the effectiveness of various approaches to monitoring and evaluating tourism impacts, based on South African tourism policies, • understand methods of resource assessment.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TTD111 1TTD112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TTM211 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 6**	**Travel & Tourism Management 2A** On successful completion of this module students will be capable of applying financial analysis tools necessary to monitor the general financial position of a tourism business and to limit the risk of financial failure of the business as far as possible. Students will be able to apply basic accounting principles for effective financial decision-making in the tourism business. Students will receive guidance on how to manage the tourism business in a sustainable financial way by the integration of foundational, practical and reflective competence. **Specific outcomes:** • explain double entry accounting, debit and credit and apply the basic rules governing the proper application of debit and credit in relation to major account classification, • explain the layout and application of the books of first entry and accounting system in a tourism enterprise, • explain and prepare reconciliation and month-end accounting procedures, • differentiate between, balance sheet, statement of changes in equity and an income statement and identify the financial information reported by each, • know how to apply different tools at their disposal to conduct financial analyses, such as the income statement, the balance sheet, the funds-flow statement and financial ratios.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TTM111 1TTM112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
Elective							
1COM141 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Communication Skills 1** The purpose of this module is to guide the student or learner towards becoming an effective communicator where communication refers to all of the four communication skills: speaking, writing, listening and reading.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

Semester 2							
1TEM212 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 5**	**Travel & Tourism Marketing B** The objective of this module is to introduce tourism students to tourism offerings, mainly in a consumer product context. On a practical level, the student will be familiar with the product, pricing, distribution and promotion elements of the marketing mix. **Specific outcomes:** • investigate and develop the tourism industry (tangible and intangible products and services) using relevant models to analyse the environment, • understand the concept of product or service: including life cycle and development, branding and packaging, • investigate price: strategies applying relevant models, • investigate distribution: strategies applying relevant models, • investigate promotion: methods and utilising various models and information systems.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TPR212 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 6**	**Travel Practice 2B** Upon successful completion of this module, students will be able to calculate appropriate international fares with 100% accuracy, based upon principles found in the IATA Passenger Tariff Conferences' Multilateral Interline System. This is achieved by making use of the Passenger Air Tariff publication. The module is based on the standards set by IATA airlines and approved by their respective governments, reducing errors in interpreting conditions that apply to international fare calculation. **Specific outcomes:** • accurately demonstrate cost international itineraries by air for individual travelers, to/from/within destinations in International Air Transport Association (IATA) Areas 1, 2, and 3, by making use of IATA fare construction principles, • interpret IATA terms and recognize the parts of the journey/pricing unit, • match city/country names with the correct IATA Traffic Conference Area and sub-Area, • identify the correct global indicator based on the routing flown, • apply the standards for correct fare selection, • demonstrate the correct use of currency conversion and rounding procedures, • apply the fare construction steps for one-way, round-and circle trip fares, • collect the applicable taxes, fees and charges, • determine unpublished fares, • interpret special fare rules and conditions in order to identify the most suitable fare type.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TPR111 1TPR112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TTD212 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 6**	**Travel & Tourism Development 2B** The purpose of this module is to equip students studying Tourism Management for their responsibility with respect to aspects of tourism destination evolutionary models and tourism development in context. Sustainable and responsible tourism and the ongoing debates should form the core of this module. **Specific outcomes:** • to investigate tourism destination development models, • to understand tourism destination development in context,						

	• to understand and contribute in the ongoing debates around sustainable and responsible tourism, • to apply principles of sustainable and responsible tourism on local destination development, • to understand the role of destination development in poverty alleviation and job creation in South Africa.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TTD111 1TTD112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TTM212 Credits: 12 NQF: 6	**Travel & Tourism Management 2B** The objective of this module is to introduce the students to the distinctive process of entrepreneurship. The module presents both theory and practice, which will clarify underpinning theoretical concepts with practical application. **Specific outcomes:** • explore entrepreneurship as a process that identifies tourism opportunities and seek to make something of value from them, in context of the importance of economic contribution, • investigate the meaning of entrepreneurship and the various aspects that make a distinctive process in society, and the global economy, • examine the behaviour and activities ascribed to entrepreneurs, • identify aspects that are crucial to the creation of lasting value in an enterprise, • develop skills of writing business plan.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TTM111 1TTM112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
Elective							
1COM182 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Communication Skills 2** The purpose of this module is to provide the learner with knowledge of effective communication skills in both written and the oral mediums, within a number of different contexts, in and out of the organisation.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	25	25		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	1	25			**Compulsory**	Y
	Practicals	1	25			**Core/Elective**	ELECTIVE

YEAR 3

Semester 1	
1TES311 Credits: 30 NQF: 6	**Tourism Employability Skills** The purpose of this module is make students aware of the employability skills and encourage them to integrate these skills in their personal and professional development, and kick-start their career in tourism. **Specific outcomes:** • develop CV writing skills, • appreciate skills in customer services, • grasp the knowledge of sound ethical conduct at work, • develop verbal communication and presentation skills, • appreciate the importance of accepting responsibilities

	• appreciate the importance of paying attention to detail, • manage working under pressure, • develop negotiation skills, • develop basic research skills.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TIF311 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 6**	**Travel & Tourism Information Systems** The purpose of this module is to provide students with the skills of using information technology in tourism distribution channels. Students will be equipped with basic understanding of essential reservation software used in different tourism organisations. **Specific outcomes:** • in-depth understanding of the structure and components of the domestic and global strategies for tourism distribution channels, • understand information technology (IT) within the tourism industry, • use latest technology or software in the tourism and hospitality industry (e.g. Galileo, Amadeus, Fidelio and APEX PMS), • analyse risks and opportunities facing tourism organisation using software in managing tourism distribution.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1TPR311 **Credits: 12** **NQF: 6**	**Travel Practice 3** The purpose of this module is to provide students with the skills of running a travel agency and a tour operation. **Specific outcomes:** • distinguish between the business processes of a travel agency and a tour operation, • understand processes involved in starting up a travel agency or a tour operation, • analyse risks and opportunities facing a tourism entrepreneur who ventures into travel agency or tour operation business, • appreciate how travel agencies and tour operations are run, • integrate customer care: tangibility, empathy, assurance, responsiveness and reliability in travel agency or tour operation businesses.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TPR211 1TPR212
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

1TTD311 Credits: 12 NQF: 6	**Travel & Tourism Development 3** The purpose of this module is to give the students a comprehensive understanding of the economics of tourism. The module must help student understand the supply and demand determinants of tourism, the measurement of the tourism industry, the role of the government in growing the tourism economy, the micro and macro evolution of tourism investment decisions, the international economic dimensions of tourism and the environmental economics of tourism development. **Specific outcomes:** • analyse the micro and macro foundations of tourism demand, • distinguish between different market structures of tourism supply, • analyse the prevailing market structures in which tourism supply sectors operate, • distinguish between micro and macro evaluation of tourism investment decisions, • explain the domestic and international economics of tourism, • demonstrate competencies through developing and presenting a viable and feasible tourism destination development plan with emphasis on destination competitiveness, • demonstrate competencies with regard to small and medium enterprise opportunity, development, funding structures and community involvement.						

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TTD211 1TTD212
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

1TTM311 Credits: 12 NQF: 6	**Travel & Tourism Management 3** The purpose of this module is to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of destination competitiveness. The module will link destination competition with sustainability, exploring ways how destination policy, planning and development can bring about a sustainable and competitive destination. **Specific outcomes:** • link destination and tourism system, • explore destination policy, planning and development, • analyse different models of destination competitiveness, • analyse the links between competition and sustainability, • appraise tools for creating sustainable and competitive destination.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1TTM211 1TTM212
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Semester 2							
1TWL312 Credits: 60 NQF: 6	**Tourism Work Integrated Learning** The purpose of this module is to expose students to industry / practical experience that allows them to apply theories learnt in class to practice in the tourism industry. Students will have a particular challenge of facing some industry practices that are different from classroom knowledge. Students have to find a suitable tourism organization where they will spend not less than six months in, to gain practical experience. Students are expected to be evaluated by the site mentor, submit an abstract and give a presentation on their work integrated learning experiences to the University. **Specific outcomes:** • implement practical tourism development, management, and operational skills through experiential learning in the tourism industry,						

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	Levels 1 and 2 second semester modules
Assessment: Presentation	1	50			**Co-requisite**	NONE
Practicals(SM)	1	50			**Compulsory**	Y

• apply work ethics, time management, and self-management,
• demonstrate in-depth and specialized practical skills in the workplace.

Bachelor of Tourism Studies (B Tourism Studies) 1RDEG1 (ARDEG1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Degree NQF Level 7

Unless otherwise stipulated, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.
The curriculum shall extend over at least three years which includes Work Integrated Learning (WIL) for a period of six months in a reputable Recreation and/or Tourism related organization within the Tourism industry.

The structure of the curriculum
The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:
      First year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
      Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
      Third year -   a minimum of eight semester modules including a six month WIL programme.

The curriculum shall consist of all the prescribed modules. Electives can be taken as specified.

The B. Tourism with a focus on Tourism Studies [NQF Level 7] is a three-year degree designed to produce graduates with the skills that are required in the Tourism Industry in particular. The programme consists of 384 credits obtainable after completing a total of 24 foundation, core and elective semester modules. Students are not only equipped with the skills to enter the job market, but are also prepared for self-employment, consultancy and business leadership in tourism and other related fields. Students are geared towards becoming competent tourism facilitators and managers with the knowledge of principles and procedures that are relevant to tourism management and development. At the end of the programme students are expected to demonstrate the ability to make a range of creative tourism related options and make sound decisions. Prospective students will be required to undergo Work Integrated Learning (WIL) which is a practical component of the programme for a period of six (6) months with a reputable recreation/tourism organization.

B. TOURISM STUDIES PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	Recreation & Tourism (2517)	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Tourism Studies	
CESM Category	04	
CESM 1st Qualifier	040702	Tourism & Travel Services Management
CESM 2nd Qualifier	041604	Tourism & Travel Services Marketing Operations
Major Field of Study	Recreation	Tourism
Abbreviation	B. Tourism	

Qualification Code (SAQF)	62460	**Qual ID**	AI	10	**Qual Type**	66
UNIZULU Code	1RDEG1 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
	ARDEG1 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	7					
Admission Requirements	1) NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points 2) English level 4 and Geography/Tourism level 4 3) English level SG symbol D or HG level E and Geography SG symbol E					
Minimum Points for Admission	26					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	384					

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1RTO111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Tourism** This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge of tourism in its various forms and how it relates to other fields. It also highlights the interdependence between various sectors of the economy. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Defining and explaining the concept and theories of tourism, hospitality and leisure issues; Eras in the history and evolution of tourism; Forms and types of tourism; Aspects of tourism economics; Models of tourism; Impact of tourism growth on the destination economically, socially and environmentally; Trends and issues in the development of tourism.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1RTO121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Tourism Development** This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills in tourism development and distribution. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Definition of concepts; Types of tourism development; drivers of tourism growth Components of tourism development; Linking sustainable development with sustainable tourism development; Understanding destination competitiveness Models of destination competitiveness; Tourism development projects management; Impacts of legislation on tourism development; Policy on tourism development.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE

	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		Compulsory	Y
4CPS121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Computer Literacy 1**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
Electives (ANY Language)							
1ENG111 **1ZUL151** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**English 1 Part A; OR** **Sounds, Words & their Dynamics A (IsiZulu)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	NO
Semester 2							
1RTO112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Business Tourism & Entrepreneurship** This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills on establishing different types of tourism related businesses. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Definitions of concepts; Types and elements of entrepreneurship; Recognizing business opportunities; Starting up own business; Process of entrepreneurship; Developing a Business Plan; Assembling business resources; Management and growth of business venture; Marketing and entrepreneurship; Strategy and entrepreneurship; Informal business.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1RTO122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Tourism Management** This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills of tourism management and destination management in particular. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Defining key concepts in tourism management; Understanding destination management; Destination management stakeholders; Institutional arrangements for destination management; Analysing the tourism destination; Tourism destination in the tourism system; Destination management process; Management of impacts of tourism; Visitor management; Policy on management.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
4CPS122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Computer Literacy 2**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
Electives (ANY Language)							

1ENG112 1ZUL152 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**English 1 Part B; OR** **Translation, Interpretation Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1RRE111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Introduction to Recreation** This module aims at equipping students with basic understanding and application of recreation concepts, philosophies and processes. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** History of recreation; Benefits of and motivations for participating in recreation; Individual factors influencing recreation in different life stages; Factors influencing participation in and outcomes of leisure and recreation; Recreation programming; Recreation programme areas.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	4CPS121
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1RTO211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Tourism Marketing A** This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism marketing skills. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Recreation and tourism marketing principles to real situations; Recreation and tourism marketing mix; Characteristics of recreation and tourism marketing; Marketing plan for a recreation and tourism organization; Marketing research for a recreation and tourism organization; Recreation and tourism market environment; Consumer and group buying behaviour.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1RTO111
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1RTO221 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Recreation & Tourism Events Management A** This module introduces the student to a broad practical and sound understanding of events management. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Events management concepts, principles and trends locally and internationally; Events role players; Bid plans for events; Events impact assessment; Events planning systems and tools; Staging of events; Events sponsorships; Events programming; Events policy.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1RTO121
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Electives (ANY Language)							

1ENG211 1ZUL241 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**English 2 Part A; OR** **Sounds, Words & their Dynamics B Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO

Semester 2							

1RRE112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	**Recreation Management** This module aims at equipping students with a broad understanding of how recreation and tourism sectors are managed in a sustainable and balanced manner. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Definition of concepts; History of management in recreation; Founding principles of modern management; Management functions and systems; Management process; Visitor management processes; Resource management processes; Management of Tourism demand; Strategic planning process.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	4CPS122
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

1RTO212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Tourism Marketing B** This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism marketing skills. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Product/ offering strategies; Pricing strategies; Distribution, communication and advertising strategies; Sales promotion and personal selling strategies; Internet marketing and direct marketing and printed marketing strategies; Service quality and total quality management.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1RTO112
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

1RTO222 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Recreation & Tourism Events Management B** This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism events management skills**.** **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Events accounting and financial management; Events marketing; Events risk management; Catering management for different events; Project management; Meeting management; Sport events management; Exhibition management; Political events; Evaluation and monitoring.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1RTO122
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y

Electives (ANY Language)							

1ENG212 1ZUL242 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**English 2 Part B; OR** **Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)**						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	NO

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1RTO311 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Tourism Research A** **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Introduction to research; Research traditions; Research methodology and Research design; Qualitative methods; Social surveys; Sampling techniques; Various qualitative methods that can be used in tourism; Research instruments; Techniques of the data collection; Analysis and interpretation of qualitative data; Using SPSS to analyze data.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1RTO211
Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	15	25		Compulsory	Y

1RTO321 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Information Technology & Distribution Channels** The focus of this module will be on the following: Definition of terms; Understanding information technology (IT) within the recreation and tourism industry; The use of the latest technology that is in the recreation/tourism industries; Tourism, technology and competitive strategies; Structure of the tourism distribution channels; Components of the tourism distribution system; Distribution of tourism in South Africa; Global distribution channels.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1RTO221
Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	15	25		Compulsory	Y

1RTO331 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Tourism Practices & Customer Services** **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Concepts relating to travel practices; Travel trends; Travel need model; Time Zones and daylight saving; Travel documents and travel information; Analyzing and comparing forex; Planning and designing basic itineraries; Interpreting tourists' maps; Relating health and safety issues to travel experiences; Introduction to Customer Service; Cultural needs of tourists; Service delivery and customer satisfaction; Customer Service Excellence; Customer Service Excellence standards; Measuring service; Analysis of tourists feedback.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1RTO222
Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		Co-requisite	NONE
Assignments	2	15	25		Compulsory	Y

Electives (Choose ONE)	

1DEV111 **OR** **4CHT111** **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**NGO Sector, Development & Underdevelopment** Programming leisure and recreation services and facilities; Administration of recreation events; Staffing and Organizational Structure; Leadership in Recreation; Organizations. **OR** **Introduction to Hospitality Management** To provide students with an overview of hospitality services, expectations of the industry in provision of quality services. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Hospitality services and link with tourism; Hotel business development and classification; General introduction to food and beverage services; Restaurant business and classification – restaurant operations; Accommodation management; Regulations and guidelines on housekeeping equipment, materials and their selection and maintenance; Housekeeping staff and responsibilities.

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	NO

Semester 2: **Students registered for the following 4 modules cannot register for any other outstanding second semester module either at first or second year**.							
1RTO312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Tourism Research B** **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Inferential statistics; Summarizing, analyzing and interpreting data; Writing of a research report; Presenting research findings. Students that are doing Work Integrated Learning conduct Work Integrated Learning site-based research. At the end of Work Integrated Learning they present their findings and submit a research report.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	All Second Semester Modules
	Assessment: Tests	2	30	30		**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments	2	15	25		**Compulsory**	Y
1RTO322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Tourism Experiential Learning A** This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation/tourism organization where they will spend not less than six months of practical experience. The students are expected to compile and submit a presentation and a report based on the Work Integrated Learning experience.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	All Second Semester Modules
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1RTO332 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Tourism Experiential Learning B** This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation/ tourism organization where they will spend not less than six months of practical experience. The mid-term and final Work Integrated Learning evaluation forms are part of this module. This evaluation is conducted by the Work Integrated Learning site mentor.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	All Second Semester Modules
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1RTO342 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Tourism Experiential Learning C** This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation/ tourism organization where they will spend not less than six months of practical experience. Students are expected to submit an abstract and a report and give a presentation on their Work Integrated Learning experiences.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	All Second Semester Modules
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE

		Assignments				Compulsory	Y

Postgraduate Programmes

BA Honours in Recreation and Tourism 1HON21 NQF Level 8 (AHON21 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

Admission to the BA Honours in Recreation and Tourism programme is limited to students in possession of:
(a)   A suitable Bachelor Degree in Tourism, or in the Social Sciences, or Natural Sciences,
(b)   Students must have obtained at least 60% in their third year modules.

Honours in Recreation and Tourism [NQF Level 8] is a one-year (full time) programme. This programme consists of 120 credits obtainable after completing six (6) prescribed modules (five core and one elective). To register for an Honours degree in Recreation and Tourism, the student must have obtained at least 60% in their third year.

BA HONOURS in RECREATION & TOURISM PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES						
Department	Recreation & Tourism (2517)						
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours (Recreation & Tourism)						
CESM Category	04						
CESM 1st Qualifier	040702	Tourism & Travel Services Management					
CESM 2nd Qualifier	041604	Tourism & Travel Services Marketing Operations					
Degree (Designator)	BA Hons (Recreation & Tourism)						
Major Field of Study	Tourism						
Abbreviation	BA Hons (Recreation & Tourism)						
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19149	**Qual ID**	CR	14	**Qual Type**		70
UNIZULU Code	1HON21 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)						
	AHON21 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**						
NQF Exit Level	8						
Admission Requirements	Refer to Faculty Rules						
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR						
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time						
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY						
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY						
Readmission:	See General Calendar						
Total credits to Graduate:	120						

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1RH501 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Natural Resource Management** The aim of this module is to equip students with an in-depth knowledge of natural resource management and its relationship to tourism.
1RH502 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Recreation & Leisure Management** This module aims at students acquiring extensive theoretical and practical knowledge in the fields of recreation, leisure and sport to enable them to work as specialists in the Recreation, Leisure and Sport sector.
1RH503 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Tourism Planning & Development** The aim of this module is to equip students with full understanding of and appreciation of national tourism policies and tourism planning models. Students will also be equipped with an in-depth knowledge of natural resources management and its relationship to tourism. At the end of this learning unit, a completed tourism strategic destination development plan must be submitted to the course facilitator for evaluation purposes.
1RH504 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Marketing in Recreation & Tourism** The aim of this module is to equip students to appreciate the role of the marketing function in a tourism organisation and how it relates to other functional areas of an organisation; critically evaluate the marketing strategies of an existing tourism organisation; and formulate a strategic marketing plan for a tourism organisation. At the end of this learning unit, a completed tourism strategic marketing plan must be submitted to the course facilitator for evaluation purposes. Once evaluated by the course facilitator, corrections must be made by the student where after the document will be handed over to the owner of the business.
1RH505 **Credits: 30** **NQF: 8**	**Research Project** The aim of this module is to provide students with theoretical research knowledge and practical research skills. Students will work individually to design and conduct independent, qualitative and quantitative research.
ELECTIVE (This elective must be selected)	
1RH506 **Credits: 10** **NQF: 8**	**Events Management** The aim of this module is to equip postgraduate students with in-depth knowledge and skills required within the events sector.

The examination shall consist of a 3-hour paper on each of the theoretical modules.

Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism (1PDRT1) NQF Level 7 (APDRT1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism [NQF Level 8] is a two-year advanced programme designed to cater mainly for individuals already in the Recreation or Tourism industry who want to improve their work skills and knowledge. The programme consists of 120 credits obtainable after completing six (6) prescribed modules. Minimum admission requirements entail a Tourism, or Social Science, or Natural Science Bachelor's degree.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA in RECREATION & TOURISM PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Recreation & Tourism (2517)					
Degree (Designator)	Postgraduate Diploma (Recreation & Tourism)					
CESM Category	04					
CESM 1st Qualifier	040702	Tourism & Travel Services Management				
CESM 2nd Qualifier	041604	Tourism & Travel Services Marketing Operations				
Major Field of Study	Tourism	Recreation				
Abbreviation	PG Dip (Recreation & Tourism)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19873	**Qual ID**	EN	16	**Qual Type**	69
UNIZULU Code	1PDRT1 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	APDRT1 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	8					
Admission Requirements	Refer to Faculty Rules					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	120					

Postgraduate Diploma Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1RT501 Credits: 16 NQF: 8	**Resource Management** The aim of this module is to equip students with an in-depth knowledge of resources management and its relationship to tourism.
1RT502 Credits: 16 NQF: 8	**Recreation** This module aims at students acquiring extensive theoretical and practical knowledge in the fields of recreation, leisure and sport to enable them to work as specialists in the Recreation, Leisure and Sport sector.
1RT503 Credits: 16 NQF: 8	**Tourism** The aim of this module is to equip students with full understanding of and appreciation of the role of the state, provincial and local tourism offices, convention and visitor bureaus, chambers of commerce, tourism and planning organisations, tourism promoters, tourist accommodations, attractions and other businesses, transport carriers, oil, and automotive companies, and any other company that is involved in the movement of people from their homes or businesses to destinations. At the end of this learning unit, a completed tourism strategic destination development plan must be submitted to the course facilitator for evaluation purposes.

1RT504 Credits: 16 NQF: 8	**Statistical Applications** This module consists of the following components: Statistical techniques; Research methodology; Computer techniques.
1RT505 Credits: 40 NQF: 8	**Research Project** The aim of this module is to provide students with theoretical research knowledge and practical research skills. Students will work individually to design and conduct independent, qualitative and quantitative research.
1RT506 Credits: 16 NQF: 8	**Internship** Students are required to do WIL for six months with a recognised agency. The student must select the recreation or tourism agency in consultation with the WIL programme coordinator. Students who have done WIL as part of their undergraduate Degree can apply for exemption with the approval of the Head of Department.

Master's Programmes in Recreation and Tourism

Two types of Master's Degree are offered:
- (a)   The Coursework Master of Tourism
- (b)   The Full Research Master of Tourism

Master of Tourism 1MAS21 (Coursework) [NQF Level 9] (AMAS21 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

Master of Tourism (Coursework) degree [NQF Level 9] is a two-year programme designed to improve individuals' recreation and tourism knowledge and working skills. The programme consists of 180 credits obtainable after completing six (6) prescribed modules. The research component forms 50% of the total value of the Degree.

Admission to this degree is limited to students in possession of:
- (a) An Honours Degree in Recreation and Tourism or a suitable Honours Degree in the Social Sciences or Natural Sciences or
- (b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism.

MASTER OF TOURISM (COURSE WORK) PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Recreation & Tourism (2517)					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Tourism (Course Work)					
CESM Category	04					
CESM 1st Qualifier	040702	Tourism & Travel Services Management				
CESM 2nd Qualifier	041604	Tourism & Travel Services Marketing Operations				
Abbreviation	M Tourism (Course Work)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	96690	**Qual ID**	DK	1I	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS21 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	AMAS21 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					

Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	180

Masters Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1RM701 **Credits: 24** **NQF: 9**	**Sustainable Resource Management** The aim of this module is to equip students with an in-depth knowledge of sustainable resources management and its relationship to tourism.
1RM702 **Credits: 24** **NQF: 9**	**Recreation Planning & Management** This module aims at students acquiring extensive theoretical and practical knowledge in the fields of recreation, leisure and sport to enable them work as specialists in the Recreation, Leisure and Sport sector.
1RM703 **Credits: 24** **NQF: 9**	**Tourism Development & Management** The aim of this module is to equip students with in-depth knowledge of national tourism policies and tourism planning models. At the end of this learning unit, a completed tourism strategic destination development plan must be submitted to the course facilitator for evaluation purposes.
1RM704 **Credits: 24** **NQF: 9**	**Statistical & Computer Applications in Research** This module consists of the following components: Statistical techniques; Research methodology; Computer techniques.
1RM705 **Credits: 60** **NQF: 9**	**Mini Dissertation** The aim of this module is to provide students with an opportunity of writing a mini-dissertation in the field of Recreation and Tourism for a Master's degree. The mini-dissertation research project is undertaken during the second year of study by part-time students, and in the first year by full-time students. The research project culminates in a well-bound mini-dissertation of limited scope and usually does not exceed 15 000 words of text, which constitutes 50% of the Degree.
1RM706 **Credits: 24** **NQF: 9**	**Tourism Practical Services** Students are required to do WIL for six months with a recognised agency. The student must select the recreation or tourism agency in consultation with the WIL programme coordinator. Students who have done WIL as part of their undergraduate Degree can apply for exemption with the approval of the Head of Department.

The examination shall consist of a 3-and-a-half-hour paper on each of the theoretical modules, a WIL report and a research project. (The Faculty Honours Examination Rules apply *mutatis mutandis*.)

Master of Tourism 1MAS22 (by Full Research) [NQF Level 9] (AMAS22 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

(a) For admission to this degree, a student shall possess the Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism or an Honours Degree in Recreation and Tourism or related Social Sciences.

(b) The examination consists of a dissertation on an approved topic subject to regulation G35 – G46.

MASTER OF TOURISM (RESEARCH) PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES						
Department	Recreation & Tourism (2517)						
Degree (Designator)	Master of Tourism (Research)						
CESM Category	04						
CESM 1st Qualifier	040702		Tourism & Travel Services Management				
CESM 2nd Qualifier	041604		Tourism & Travel Services Marketing Operations				
Abbreviation	M Tourism (Research)						
Qualification Code (SAQF)	96690	**Qual ID**		DK	1m	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	1MAS22 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)						
	AMAS22 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)						
NQF Exit Level	9						
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS						
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time						
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY						
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY						
Readmission:	See General Calendar						
Total credits to Graduate:	180						

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1RT700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Recreation and Tourism using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

Doctor of Philosophy in Tourism and Recreation (1DPH21) [NQF Level 10] (ADPH21 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism programme is limited to students who are in possession of a Master's degree in Recreation and Tourism or related Social and/or Natural Sciences. This programme is absolutely research only. Admitted candidates will be expected to produce a thesis on an approved topic subject to regulation G35 – G46. Further details are available at the Department of Recreation and Tourism.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in TOURISM & RECREATION PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	Recreation & Tourism (2517)	
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy (Tourism & Recreation)	
CESM Category	04	

CESM 1st Qualifier	040702	Tourism & Travel Services Management
CESM 2nd Qualifier	041604	Tourism & Travel Services Marketing Operations
Abbreviation	DPhil (Tourism & Recreation)	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19870	**Qual ID**	CL	1n	**Qual Type**	74

Qualification Code (SAQF)	19870	Qual ID	CL	1n	Qual Type	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH21 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	ADPH21 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1RT800 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Tourism and Recreation using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

Staff

Professor and HOD	Prof J.V Rautenbach	BSocSc (SW, Psy, IndSoc) (RU), MSocSc (SW) (UFH), DPhil (SW) (NMMU)
Professor and Deputy Dean: Research & Internationalisation	Prof A.L. Shokane	BA Soc Sc (SW)(RAU), MA Soc Sc (SW)(RAU), PGDIP (HE)(RAU), D Litt et Phil (SW)(UJ)
Senior Lecturer	Dr D.M Mulqueeny	BA (SW), Honours (Industrial and Organisational Psychology), PGCE (UNISA), MBA (UFS), MSW, PhD (UKZN)
Lecturer	Dr MJ Moganedi	BA (SW), (UNISA), Master in Behavioural Science (UNISA), Policy Development and M&E (Brooklyn College), HR Certificate (UNISA), PhD (SW) (Limpopo)
Lecturer	Dr F.G Xaba	BA(SW) (UNIZULU), (HonsBPA) (Stellenbosch), MPA(Stellenbosch), PhD (UNIZULU)
Lecturer	M.M. Shabalala	BA (SW), MA (SW) (UNIZULU), Leadership Programme (Stellenbosch)
Lecturer	S.S. Myeni	BSW, MA (SW) (UNIZULU)
Lecturer	T. Ntini-Makununika	BSW, MSW (UKZN), MSW in Families and Children ISCTE - Lisbon University Institute European Master in Social Work with Families and Children
Lecturer	Vacant	

NGAP- Lecturer	N.Y. Hadebe	BSW, MSW (UNIZULU)
Administrative Assistants	B.S.P. Mkwanazi	Dip (Public Admin), B (Public Admin), PGCE (UNIZULU)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
Bachelor of Social Work	1WDEG1
Master of Social Work	1MAS23
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work	1DPH23
Postgrad Diploma in Community Development **(NO new intake)**	1DIP23
Master of Arts in Community Work **(NO new intake)**	AMAS24

Name of Degree: Bachelor of Social Work - 1WDEGI); NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credits: 537

Description of the Degree:

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a generalist programme designed for the students' acquisition of knowledge, skills, and values, with the emphasis on preventive, pro-active and developmental approaches to social service delivery to individuals, groups and communities in accordance with developmental policy as outlined post-1994.

Additional information relevant to the programme e.g., WIL, practicals, dress codes, etc.
Rules
a)   General rules of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences apply.
b)   The curriculum shall extend over at least 4 years of study.

Departmental Policy on Work Integrated Learning
a)   A student shall complete the practical work/service-learning programme for the second, third- and fourth-year levels and shall hand in all reports as determined by the HOD.
b)   A student who does not report at the school/community project/social welfare and social work agency where they are placed and does not produce satisfactory written justification for his or her absence, will not be considered to have met the requirements for the practical work programme.
c)   A student who misses more than 3 days of practical work with no valid and satisfactory reason will be disqualified and stopped from proceeding training in that year.
d)   No student will undertake 4th year practical work if they have any outstanding modules from previous years.
e)   All students undergoing practical work from 2nd year to 4th year must be registered with the South African Council for Social Service Professions (SACSSP - a statutory body regulating the Code of Ethics for Social Workers), as a student social worker in terms of the regulations made under the Social Service Professions Act, 1978.

Dress Code

Students must dress appropriately and formally for practical work, in comfortable clothing which adequately covers the body all the time.

Ethical Rules and Code of Conduct

(a)   Students in practical settings are required to maintain a professional relationship with clients, colleagues, and other professionals at all times.

(b)   Students are forbidden from engaging in sexual relationships with clients. Any student who is found to be engaging in a sexual relationship with a client before the expiry period of 24 months will be **PERMANENTLY** discontinued from the BSW Training Programme and struck off the roll as a student Social Worker or future practicing Social Worker by the SACSSP.

In 2015 the University of Zululand, in line with a directive from the Council for Higher Education (CHE) and South African Council of Social Services Professions (SACSSP), was directed to introduce the new Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree after its accreditation was withdrawn. The new programme was accredited by CHE (H/H22/EO32CAN) in 2020 based on the new CHE standards.

The BSW is designed to meet the needs of the social welfare and social services sector. The BSW programme is also endorsed by the South African Council of Social Services Professions (SACSSP), a professional body that regulates the training and practice of social work in South Africa, in terms of the Social Services Professions Act 110 of 1978.

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (*1WDEG1*)

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Department	Social Work (20)	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Social Work	
CESM Category	20	Social Sciences
CESM 1st Qualifier	2008	Social Work
CESM 2nd Qualifier	200801	Social Work, General
Major Field of Study	Social Work	
Abbreviation	BSW	
CHE Accreditation Number/s:	H/H22/EO32CAN	
Qualification Code (SAQA)	**117923**	
UNIZULU Code	**1WDEG1**	
NQF Exit Level	8	
Admission Requirements	The UNIZULU BSW admission procedure will take into consideration the SAQA requirements that an applicant for the BSW must have the following: 1) The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi, with an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) or higher in four (4) recognised NSC subjects with 28 credits and achievement rating 4 or higher in English. 2) NQF level 4 Qualification (equivalent to full matriculation exemption). 3) FET certificate in Social Auxiliary work (NQF Level 4).	

	4) Recognition of prior learning for applicants with a qualification experiential learning. 5) English, reading, writing, and speaking in English. Admission selection is done through the Central Applications Office (CAO). • Students shortlisted must attend selection interviews. • Must have satisfied the Department during the interview and while they study that they possess the qualities required to train as a social worker and the ability to undertake independent learning. • Refer to the faculty requirements
Minimum Points for Admission	28
Minimum Duration of Studies	4 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	(First intake only) See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	522

BSW Programme Structure

YEAR 1

Semester 1							
1SWK111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Introduction to Social Work To introduce social work students to social work as a profession.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	1SWK112
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y
ELECTIVES							
1ENG121 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Practical English 1A						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1ENG122
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
1PSY111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Introduction to Psychology						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1PSY112
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
Choose one of the following:							
1SGY111 Credits: 16	Introduction to Sociology						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE

NQF: 5	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1SGY122
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	OR						
1DEV111 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Development and underdevelopment (Development studies)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1DEV112
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y

Semester 2							
1SWK112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Introduction to Social Work and Practicum To support the student with development of a professional identity as a social worker.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	1SWK111
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y
ELECTIVES							
1ENG122 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Practical English 1B						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1ENG121
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
1PSY112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Applied Psychology						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1PSY111
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y

Choose one of the following:

1SGY122 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Social change & Development (Sociology)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1SGY111
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	OR						
1DEV112 Credits: 16 NQF: 5	Community project development and facilitation (Development studies)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1DEV111
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y

YEAR 2

Semester 1	
1SWK211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Social Work Intervention with individuals (Concurrent Case Work Theory and Laboratory sessions) To equip students with assessment, intervention, methods and techniques to render preventative, protective, developmental and therapeutic interventions with individuals.

		No	1	2	3		
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK111
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y
1SWK221 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Human Behaviour and Social Environment To introduce students to human behaviour and the social environment, with emphasis on the person-in-environment transaction social work as a profession.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK111
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y
ELECTIVES							
1PSY221 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Personality Psychology (Psychology)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1PSY111
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
Choose one of the following:							
1SGY221 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Sociological theories and Social institutions (Sociology)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY111
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	OR						
1DEV211 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Development concept: economic and social (Development studies)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1DEV111
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
Semester 2							
1SWK212 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Social Justice and Human Rights To equip students with the knowledge of how the social work profession can protect and promote a culture of human rights.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK112
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y
1SWK222 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Social Work Field Practice (Casework) To provide students with an opportunity to conduct casework with individuals and integrate casework theory in a fieldwork setting.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK112
	Practicals	1	100			Co-requisite	NONE
						Compulsory	Y
ELECTIVES							
1PSY222 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Developmental Psychology (Psychology)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1PSY112
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y

Choose one of the following:

1SGY222 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Integrated Rural Development (Sociology)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY122
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	OR						
1DEV222 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Integrated Rural Development (Development Studies)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1DEV112
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1SWK311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Community Work Theory To equip students in understanding the theory and process of community work and the role of the social worker in community work as a method of intervention when working with communities and organisations.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK211 1SWK221
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y
1SWK321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Integrated Social Work Practice with Individuals and Groups (Theory) To equip students with knowledge and theory for working with individuals and groups and understanding the dynamics in social work intervention.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK211 1SWK221
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y
1SWK331 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Developmental Social Welfare and Policy To understand the role of social work in social welfare and social policy.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK211 1SWK221
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y

Choose one 2nd major (All level 2 modules are pre-requisites)
Choose one of the following:

1PSY321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Psychopathology (Psychology 3)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1PSY221
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1PSY322
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	OR						
1SGY321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Theories of Development & Social Change 1 (Sociology 3)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY221
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1SGY322

	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	OR						
1DEV311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Integrated urban development (Development Studies 3)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1DEV211
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1DEV312
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
Semester 2							
1SWK312 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Introduction to Social Work Research The purpose of this module is to introduce social work students to social work research.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK212 1SWK222
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y
1SWK322 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Community Work Practice (Practical) To equip students in the application of the community work process and the role of the social work in community work as a method of intervention in social work community practice.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK212 1SWK222
	Practicals	1	100			Co-requisite	NONE
						Compulsory	Y
1SWK332 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	Integrated Social Work Practice with Individuals and Groups (Field Work) To give students an opportunity to integrate their casework and group work theory in practice.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SWK212 1SWK222
	Practicals	1	100			Co-requisite	NONE
						Compulsory	Y

Choose one 2nd major (All level 2 modules are pre-requisites)
Choose one of the following:

1PSY322 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Therapeutic Psychology (Psychology 3)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1PSY222
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1PSY321
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	OR						
1SGY322 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Theories of Development & Social Change 2 (Sociology 3)						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY222
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1SGY321
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y
	OR						
1DEV312 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	Project management and evaluation						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1DEV222
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1DEV311
	Assignments					Compulsory	Y

YEAR 4

Semester 1								
1SWK411 Credits: 16 NQF: 8	Advanced Child and Youth Practice							
	To equip students with skills in working in the field of child and youth practice.							
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	All level 3 modules	
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE	
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y	
1SWK421 Credits: 16 NQF: 8	Supervision, Management and Administration in Social Work							
	To introduce students to Social Work Management, Supervision and Administration.							
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	All level 3 modules	
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE	
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y	
1SWK431 Credits: 16 NQF: 8	Social Work Fields of Practice and Areas of Specialisations							
	To familiarise students with the role of social work in various fields of practice and areas of specialisations.							
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	All level 3 modules	
	Assessment: Tests	1	50			Co-requisite	NONE	
	Assignments	1	50			Compulsory	Y	
1SWK440 Credits: 75 NQF: 8	Field Work Practicum-Block Placement (Work Integrated Learning)							
	To provide social work students with an advanced experiential and work integrated learning in a social work agency to practice all the three methods of social work.							
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	All level 3 modules	
	Practicals	1	100			Co-requisite	NONE	
	No Exam					Compulsory	Y	
1SWK450 Credits: 30 NQF: 8	Social Work Research Project							
	To equip students with skills to apply and produce a social work research methodology project.							
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	All level 3 modules	
	Research Report	1	100			Co-requisite	NONE	
	No Exam					Compulsory	Y	

Postgraduate Diploma in Community Development – ADIP23; NQF Level 8
(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS ONLY) (NO NEW INTAKE)

Total No. of Credits: 120

Admission requirements
Students with a 3-year social science related degree are accepted in this programme, refer to Faculty requirements.

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over 2 years part time

Examination

Four examination papers, practical work document and a research project / research paper.

POST GRAD DIPLOMA in COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Social Work (20)					
Degree (Designator)	Post Graduate Diploma in Community Development					
CESM Category	20		Social Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	2008		Social Work			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	200801		Social Work, General			
Major Field of Study	Social Work					
Abbreviation	PG Dip (Community Development)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	96634	**Qual ID**	CO	18	**Qual Type**	69
UNIZULU Code	1DIP23 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**					
	ADIP23 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	8					
Admission Requirements	Refer to the Faculty requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	120					

Post Grad Diploma Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1CW401 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Theory & Development of Community Work**
1CW402 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Social Policy and Planning, Social Legislation & Administration**
1CW403 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Community Work Practice**
1CW404 Credits: 20 NQF: 8	**Research Theory & Project Management**

Subject Code	Module Name
1CW405 Credits: 40 NQF: 8	**Research Project** Report to be submitted by the 31st October

Master of Arts in Community Work - 1MAS24; NQF Level 9
(AMAS24 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS) (NO NEW INTAKE)
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
Students with Honours, or 4-year degree or a postgraduate diploma in any field can be accepted to this programme.
Additionally, refer to Faculty requirements

MASTER OF ARTS in COMMUNITY WORK PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Social Work (20)					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Community Work					
CESM Category	20		Social Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	2008		Social Work			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	200801		Social Work, General			
Major Field of Study	Social Work					
Abbreviation	MA (Community Work)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	96633	**Qual ID**	DK	1X	**Qual Type**	72
UNIZULU Code	AMAS24					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	Refer to the Faculty requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	180					

Masters Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1WS701 Credits: 30 NQF: 9	**History & Philosophy of Community Work**
1WS702 Credits: 30 NQF: 9	**Social Policy and Planning** Policy formulation and analysis; Local, regional and national planning; Financial management for NGOs; Marketing and strategic planning

1WS703 Credits: 60 NQF: 9	**Community Work Strategies & Tactics** Developing leadership; Coalition building
1WS704 Credits: 60 NQF: 9	**Mini Dissertation (Course Work Masters)** A dissertation of approximately 100 typed pages
1WS790P Credits: 30 NQF: 8	**Advanced Community Work Practice** A comprehensive report comprises of community Profiling, Business plan and project evaluation report to be submitted by 31st October.

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year full time or 2 years part time

The examination of the coursework Master's degree in community work consists of 4 3-hour papers plus a dissertation of approximately 100 pages (which will account for 50% of the final mark for the degree) and practical work. To be accepted in the programme 65% must be obtained in your 4th year / Honours degree.

Master of Social Work - 1MAS23; NQF Level 9 (AMAS23 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
Students with an Honours degree in Social Work or a 4-year degree in Social Work are accepted in this programme and must be registered with the SACSSP. Applicants must have at least 65% for undergraduate research modules and have field work experience.
Rules: Refer to Faculty rules

MASTER OF SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Social Work (20)					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Social Work					
CESM Category	20		Social Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	2008		Social Work			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	200801		Social Work, General			
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19853	**Qual ID**	CL	1B	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1MAS24 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**					
	AMAS24 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	9					
Admission Requirements	Refer to the Faculty requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					

Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	180

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1-year full time or 2 years part time

The examination of the Research in Master of Social Work consists of a dissertation of approximately 120 typed pages on an approved subject.

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1SW700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Social Work using qualitative or quantitative, or mixed method approach sources

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work - 1DPH23; NQF Level 10 (ADPH23 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
Total No. of Credits: 360

Admission requirements
Students with Master's degree in Social Work are accepted in this programme
Refer to Faculty rules

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Social Work (20)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work					
CESM Category	20		Social Studies			
CESM 1st Qualifier	2008		Social Work			
CESM 2nd Qualifier	200801		Social Work, General			
Faculty	ARTS					
Abbreviation	DPhil (Social Work)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9045	**Qual ID**	CL	1B	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH23 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)**					
	ADPH23 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Admission Requirements	Refer to the Faculty requirements					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					

Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	360

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 2 years full time or 3 years part time

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1SW800 **Credits: 360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Social Work using advanced qualitative or quantitative or mixed method approaches.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Staff

Associate Professor	P.F. Stewart	BA (UCT), BA (Hons Ind. Soc) (WITS), BA (Hons Phil) (WITS), PhD (WITS)
Lecturer & HOD	S.C. Cele	BA (Unizulu), BA Hons (Unizulu), MA (University of Durban Westville), PhD (UNIZULU), MDP (UKZN)
Lecturers	E.S. Ncube	PTC (Ntuzuma College of Educ.), JSTC and STD; (Umlazi) College for Further Education), BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU), PhD (UNIZULU)
	J. Guambe	BA, BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU) PhD (UNIZULU)
	S. Bhoola	Diploma in Journalism (Damelin College). BSocSci (University of Natal), BSocSci Honours (University of Natal), MA (Albert-Ludwigs Universitat Freiburg, UKZN & Jawarlal Nehru University, New Delhi), MA (UKZN) & PhD (UKZN)
	L.A. Hagemeier	BA (Wits), BA Hons (Wits), MA (Wits)

The Department offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	CODE
BA with major in Sociology	1BDEG1
BA in Sociology	1SDEG1
BA in Industrial Sociology	1SDEG2
BA Honours in Sociology	1HON26
Master of Arts in Sociology	1MAS26

Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology	1DPH26
Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Sociology	1DPH27

Bachelor of Arts in Sociology and 1SDEG1 (ASDEG1 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS);
NQF LEVEL 7 Total No. of Credits 384
Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology 1SDEG2 (ASDEG2 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS);
NQF LEVEL 7 Total No of Credits: 384

Description
Sociology offers two stream programmes i.e. Sociology and Industrial Sociology.

Bachelor of Arts in Sociology (1SDEG1) and Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology 1SDEG2

Sociology is concerned with the way we live in the world, along with people and other species. Aspects of human social behavior are studied within the political, economic, social, cultural and religious context as they influence and affect the societal change at micro- and macro-structural levels. Sociology encourages critical and independent thinking and urges students to critique existing theoretical frameworks.

For the Bachelor of Arts in Sociology (1SDEG1) a general overview of Sociology is presented in Sociology at first-, second- and third-year levels. This is particularly relevant for students who are interested in understanding sociological theories, social policy, social development, gender issues and analysing social problems.

For the Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology (1SDEG2)
Industrial Sociology is a crucial area within the field of sociology of work. It is the direction and implications of trends in technological change, labour markets, globalisation, managerial practices and employment relations.

Structure and Duration of the programmes
Both programmes mentioned above shall extend over a 3-year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:
First year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year- a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules
A general overview of Industrial Sociology is presented in introductory sociology at first-year level, and specific modules in this field are dealt with at second- and third-year levels. This is particularly relevant for students who are interested in labor relations, human resource management, training and development.

Rules
Courses should be taken in <u>consecutive order</u> as per the advice of the department.

BA in SOCIOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**
Department	Sociology (20)
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts in Sociology

CESM Category	20				Social Sciences	
CESM 1st Qualifier	2007				Sociology	
CESM 2nd Qualifier	NA				Sociology	
Major Field of Study	Sociology					
Abbreviation	BA (Sociology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62484	**Qual ID**	AB	02	**Qual Type**	66
UNIZULU Code	1SDEG1 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
	ASDEG1 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	7					
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the faculty requirements					
Minimum Points for Admission	26					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	364					

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name						
YEAR 1							
Semester 1							
1SGY111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Sociology** The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the theories about society, and the complexities of human relationships. A Systematic understanding of social organisations and behaviour. An understanding of complexities of human relationships. The knowledge to apply theories about society to describe and interpret the complexities of human relationships.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Human Societies** The purpose of this module is to assist sociology students with processes information about how societies have moved from one century to the other. It also, deepens their understanding of the stages of socialisation and the stages of development societies have gone through. It provides a clear understanding of evolution and revolution of societies.						

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGY131 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Social Policy & Policy Implementation** The purpose of this module is to assist students to understand how needs of communities are met. The module is very important to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides a clear understanding of the nature and the extent of how politics and ideology shapes society. It also helps students to understand how states redistribute the resources amongst its citizens – social expenditure.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGY141 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Service Provisioning** The module will equip students with the following: An understanding that the concept of need has a variety of definitions and dimensions; one being that it can be defined according to the existential categories of being, having, doing and interacting; An understanding of the social welfare system which is socialist in nature; An understanding of the concept of "need"; An understanding of the ethics of the social welfare system and its significance to the citizens of different countries; The ability to execute comparative study regarding relative needs-service delivery.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
Semester 2							
1SGY112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Industrial Societies** The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of key concepts such as Capitalism, Division of labour, Social Stratification and Post-Industrial Societies; An understanding of the elements, issues and drawbacks of Capitalism; An understanding of the origins of Division of labour and gender roles and Social stratification; An understanding of the difference between Industrial and Post- industrial societies.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY111
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGY122 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Social Change & Development** This module prepares the students to understand that societies are not stagnant. It also makes students aware that societies do change with the changing times, either for better or for worse. It will help students understand that change occurs at home, in the workplace, at church, though sports, etc.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY121
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGY132 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Integrated Rural Development** The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the processes for the creation of a diversity of jobs; An understanding of the processes for the redistribution of government expenditure to deprived areas; An appreciation of the importance of tradition and culture without being trapped by the past, but preserving the best of it; An understanding of key concepts such as: underdevelopment, development, sustainable development, community development, integrated sustainable rural development programme, etc; The						

	awareness of divisions of labour in terms of gender roles; An understanding of past policies that impacted rural areas in South Africa.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY131
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY142 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Local Government** The module introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the civil society in a democratic state. It also assists students to know and understand the changes that are there in societies, changes that are taking place in their vicinity in the form of service delivery. Over and above that, it prepares the students as members of society to respect government property and many other structures that are in communities and also to participate in some of these processes actively for development.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY141
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1SGY211 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**History of Sociological thoughts & Sociological Theories** The module will enable students to gain knowledge of the influence of philosophical thoughts on social theory. The module will also assist students to acquire knowledge on the process of theory building in the social sciences. Students will become familiar with the development of early positivistic thought and its influence on sociological research. Students will also develop an understanding of the works and thoughts of classical sociological theorists and the founding fathers of sociology.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY111 1SGY112
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY212
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY221 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Sociological Theories & Social Institutions** The module aims to assist students to understand the social context in which the earlier concepts, theories and methods of modern sociology were formed was bounded by the Industrial Revolution in Europe beginning in the eighteenth century. Because of an awareness of the Dramatic social, economic and political upheavals that were experienced by European societies as a result of the Industrial Revolution, nineteenth century sociology focused primarily on social change.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY121 1SGY122
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY222
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY231 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Political Sociology** The course introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the state and civil society in a democratic state. It therefore explores the concepts of power, democracy, the state and civil society and their interdependent relationships. The course also introduces students to the different approaches to understanding political sociology as well as its classical theories such as Pluralism, Elite theory and Social Class theory. In spite of the processes of social change that have challenged the essence of the state, the shortcomings of these theories in relation to the position of the state are also explored. Lastly, the course deals with political behaviour in						

	that it covers a number of important social phenomena that influence the political trajectory of states, such as class and race. This also includes political socialisation agencies (civil society groups) such as schools, the media, trade unions, political parties and business organisations.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY 131 1SGY 132
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY241 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Research Methods 1** This module entails the introductory aspects of social scientific research. However, the module also covers the basics of the quantitative social research paradigm. This is the first in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. The goal of this module is therefore to equip students with skills in the practice of social research, with specific reference to the quantitative design strategies. As the first in the Sociology research series, this course is therefore a pre-requisite for the subsequent Research Modules.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY141 1SGY142
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY242
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

Semester 2

1SGY212 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Advanced Social Policy & Policy implementation** This module is aimed at assisting students to understand how community needs are met. The module is pertinent to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides clear understanding of the nature and the extent of politics of the country and how its ideology shapes society. The students will be able to understand how governments redistribute the resources amongst their citizens – social expenditure.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY111 1SGY112
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY222 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Integrated Rural Development** The module will equip students with the following: An appreciation of the importance of tradition and culture without being trapped by the past. An understanding of the processes for the redistribution of government expenditure to deprived areas.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY221
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY232 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**South African Local Government** The module will assist students to understand the changes that are taking place in their areas in the form of service delivery. Furthermore, the module will teach students to respect government property and many other structures in communities.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY231
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

1SGY242 Credits: 16 NQF: 6	**Research Methods 2** This module is the second in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students should have taken the introductory research methods 1SGY 241 which introduces students to the research questions that sociologists investigate, and the designing of scientific research study, the logic of sampling, and the basic instruments for data collection. The course is structured in such a way that students get an overview of qualitative paradigm in sociological research design, and the associated methods of data collection.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY241
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1SGY311 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Research Methods & Modern Social Problems** This module has a 2-pronged approach. The first objective of the module is to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored toward project evaluations or organisational problem solving, i.e. evaluation research and Action Research/Participatory Action Research. Furthermore, the module is geared toward providing students with practical experience in conceptualising and executing a research project from start to finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve. The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyse data and to conceptualise and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY211, 1SGY212
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY312
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY321 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Theories of Development & Social Change 1** This module will help students that development requires thinking holistically on linked processes of environment, economic and social change with regard to the future.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY221, 1SGY 222
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY322
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY331 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Democracy & Society 1** The module is intended to open eyes to how democracy works or how it does not work around the world today. The origins of democracy looks globally at where democratic and non-democratic system exist and what factors determine this distribution.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY221, 1SGY222 1SGY232
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY332
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY341 Credits: 16 NQF: 7	**Research Methods 3** This module builds on the basic research methods knowledge already acquired in 1SGY 241 and 1SGY 242. However, this module is geared towards a two-pronged strategy. The first objective of the module is to introduce students to practical research strategies. These						

	include specific research designs that are tailored towards project evaluations or organisational problem solving i.e. evaluation research and Action Research. In the earlier research modules students were already introduced to the more traditional research designs. Secondly this module is geared towards providing students with the practical experience in conceptualising and executing a research project from start to finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve. The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyse data and to conceptualise and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY241, 1SGY242
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY342
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
Semester 2							
1SGY312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Research Methodology & Statistics** This module is tailored toward equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analysing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the process of organising and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion or variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY311
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Theories of Development & Social Change 2** The purpose of the module is to make students aware that South African Local authorities are still in the throes of transformation, therefore change and re-engineering are ongoing processes.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY321
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY332 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Democracy & Society 2** This module is intended to introduce students to a variety of political systems around the world, which includes both in-depth attention to one specific country and larger global trends.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY331
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES
1SGY342 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Research Methods 4** This is the final module in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students are expected to have undergone the three other introductory courses in research methods such as 1SGY 241, 1SGY 242 and 1SGY 341. It is important that students have attained a basic comprehension of the types of research methods that sociologists adopt, how the research process works, the logic of sampling, and the major instruments used for data collection. The present course is tailored towards equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analysing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the						

process of organising and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion or variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.

Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1SGY341
Assignments					Compulsory	YES

BA in INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES		
Department	Sociology (20)		
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology		
CESM Category	20	Social Sciences	
CESM 1st Qualifier	200702	Sociology	
Major Field of Study	Sociology		
Abbreviation	BA (Industrial Sociology)		
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62490	**Qual ID**	AB	01	**Qual Type**	66
UNIZULU Code	1SDEG2 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING AND SECOND YEAR RETURNING STUDENTS**)		
	ASDEG2 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**		
NQF Exit Level	7		
Admission Requirements	1) A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. 2) Refer to the faculty requirements		
Minimum Points for Admission	26		
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS		
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time		
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY		
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY		
Readmission:	See General Calendar		
Total credits to Graduate:	364		

Undergraduate Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
YEAR 1	
Semester 1	
1SGY111 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Introduction to Sociology** The module will equip students with the following: • An understanding of the theories about society, and the complexities of human relationships.

	• A Systematic understanding of social organisations and behaviour. • An understanding of complexities of human relationships. • The knowledge to apply theories about society, describe and interpret the complexities of human relationships.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1SGY121 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Human Societies** The purpose of this module is to teach sociology students how societies have moved from one century to the other. It also, deepens their understanding of the stages of socialisation and the stages of development societies have gone through. It provides a clear understanding of evolution and revolution of societies.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1SGY131 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Social Policy & Policy Implementation** The purpose of this module is to assist students to understand how the needs of communities are met. The module is very important to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides clear understanding of the nature and the extent of politics of the country and how its ideology shapes the society. It also helps students to understand how states redistribute the resources amongst its citizens – social expenditure.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
1SGY141 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Service Provisioning**. The module will equip students with the following: • An understanding that the concept of need has a variety of definitions and dimensions; one being that it can be defined according to the existential categories of being, having, doing and interacting. • An understanding of the social welfare system which is socialist in nature. • An understanding of the concept of "need" • An understanding of the ethics of the social welfare system and its significance to the citizens of different countries. • The ability to execute comparative study regarding relative needs-service delivery.						
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y
Semester 2							
1SGY112 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**Industrial Societies** The module will equip students with the following: • An understanding of key concepts such as Capitalism, Division of labour, Social Stratification and Post-Industrial Societies. • An understanding of the elements, issues and drawbacks of Capitalism. • An understanding of the origins of division of labour and gender roles and Social stratification.						

	• An understanding of the difference between Industrial and Post- industrial societies.							
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE	
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE	
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y	

1SGY122
Credits: 16
NQF: 5

Social Change & Development
This module prepares the students to understand that societies are not stagnant.
And also to make students aware that societies do change with the changing times, either for better or for worse. It will make students to understand that change occurs at home, in the workplace, at church, through sports, etc.

Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

1SGY132
Credits: 16
NQF: 5

Introduction to Integrated Rural Development
The module will equip students with the following:
- An understanding of the processes for the creation of a diversity of jobs.
- An understanding of the processes for the redistribution of government expenditure to deprived areas.
- An appreciation of the importance of tradition and culture without being trapped by the past but preserving the best of it.
- An understanding of key concepts such as: underdevelopment, development, sustainable development, community development, integrated sustainable rural development programme, etc.
- The awareness of divisions of labour in terms of gender roles.
- An understanding of past policies that impacted rural areas in South Africa.

Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

1SGY142
Credits: 16
NQF: 5

Introduction to Local Government
The module introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the civil society in a democratic state. It also assists students to know and understand the changes that are there in societies, changes that are taking place in their vicinity in the form of service delivery. Over and above that, it prepares the students as members of the society to respect government property and many other structures that are in communities and also to participate in some of these processes actively.

Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

YEAR 2

Semester 1

1SGI211
Credits: 16
NQF: 6

Industrial Relations System
The module will equip students with the following:
- An understanding of the South African labour relations system and the relationship of the parties involved.
- An understanding of the major theories on labour relations
- An understanding of the meaning of industry, community, and polity.

	• An understanding of the role of the State as controller, regulator, promoter, entrepreneur and planner in an industrial relations system. • An understanding of the different approaches to industry-community relations.							

	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY111 1SGY112
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	Y

1SGI221
Credits: 16
NQF: 6

Selection Process, Recruitment & Training
The module will equip students with the following:
• An understanding of the concepts of selection, recruitment, training and development.
• An understanding of the factors influencing recruitment and selection decisions.
• An understanding of the functioning of organisations in relation to the clients they serve.
• An understanding of the relationship between selection, recruitment, training and development.

Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY121 1SGY122
Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	
Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

1SGI231
Credits: 16
NQF: 5

Organizations Theory
The module will equip students with the following:
• An understanding of the definition of organisational theory.
• An understanding of the structure, functioning, behavior and performance of organisations.
• An understanding of the different environmental settings which impact on the organisation.
• An understanding of the processes through which the structure, functioning, behavior and performance of organisations operate in practice.

Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY131 1SGY132
Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE
Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

1SGY241
Credits: 16
NQF: 6

Research Methods 1
This module entails the introductory aspects of social scientific research. It also covers the basics of the quantitative social research paradigm. This is the first in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. The goal of this module is therefore to equip students with skills in the practice of social research, with specific reference to the quantitative design strategies. As the first in the Sociology research series, this course is therefore a pre-requisite for the subsequent research courses.

Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	NONE
Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	1SGY242
Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES

Semester 2

1SGI212
Credits: 16
NQF: 6

Labour Arbitration & Conflict Resolution
The module will equip students with the following:
• An understanding of the concept and nature of labour disputes.
• An understanding of the role of the CCMA as the primary body for dispute resolution.
• An understanding of conflict as an inevitable consequence of the different goals, perceptions, cultures, beliefs, management and styles in an organisation.
• An understanding of unfair labour practices.

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY111 1SGY112
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGI222 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Bargaining Levels in South African** The module will equip students with the following: • An understanding of the collective bargaining process. • An understanding of the legal status of collective agreements. • An understanding of the various bargaining levels and structures provided for by LRA. • A broad understanding of the rules of the 3 main statutory dispute resolution bodies established under the LRA.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY121 1SGY122
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGI232 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 5**	**South African Labour Market** The module will equip students with the following: • An understanding of the Sociological conception of "labour market". • An understanding of the evolution of labour-market theory in Sociology. • An understanding of the legislative framework governing labour relations. • An in-depth understanding of the various labour-market issues. • An understanding of the cultural dynamics of strategic international human resource management.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGY131 1SGY132
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGY242 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Research Methods 2** This module is the second in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students should have taken the introductory research methods ASGY 241 which introduces students to the research questions that sociologists investigate, and the designing of scientific research study, the logic of sampling, and the basic instruments for data collection. The course is structured in such a way that students get an overview of qualitative paradigm in sociological research design, and the associated methods of data collection. Research methods to be studied include: Ethnography, ethnomethodology and phenomenology.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1SGY241
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES

YEAR 3

Semester 1

1SGI311 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Introduction to Labour Law 1** This module will equip students with the following: • Understanding of what labour law is is in South Africa. • Understanding of the importance of labour law in South Africa. • Understanding of the statutory regulations in the contract of employment.

	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGI211, 1SGI212
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGI321 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Managerial Strategies, Compensation & Rewards** This module will equip students with understanding the following: • The application of managerial strategies and labour relations. • The statutory regulations related to organizational management styles. • Structure suitable to managerial strategies for organisations. • The relationship between management strategy and labour relations. • The applicatory systems for implementing managerial strategies in the workplace. • Business ethics in labour relations, and ethics and law. • The ethical dilemmas and conflict in the workplace.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGI221, 1SGI222
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGI331 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Advanced Analysis of Organizational Change & Development** This module will equip students with the following: • Advanced skills in the Analysis of organisational structure • An Understanding of the main elements of organisational structure and how they are applied in organisational design • An understanding of the basic principles of co-ordination and the authority structure of organisations.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGI231, 1SGI232
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGY341 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Research Methods 3** The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyse data and to conceptualise and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	NONE
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	1SGY342
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
Semester 2							
1SGI312 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Labour Law 2** • This module will equip students with the following: • Advanced Understanding of what labour law is in South Africa. • Advanced Understanding of the importance of labour law in South Africa. • Advanced Understanding of the statutory regulations in the contract of employment.						
	Weightings	No	1	2	3	Pre-requisite	1SGI311
	Assessment: Tests					Co-requisite	NONE
	Assignments					Compulsory	YES
1SGI322 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Multinationial Companies** The module will equip students with the following: • The ability to analyze multinational companies. • An in-depth knowledge of the key issues relevant to internationalization of business						

	• An understanding of the significance and the contribution of multinational companies to societal development • An understanding of the cultural dynamics in strategic international human resource management.								
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGI321		
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE		
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES		
1SGI332 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 6**	**Workers and Managerial Participation** The module will equip students with the following: • An understanding of worker and managerial participation in the workplace. • An understanding of the statutory regulations and requirements to worker and managerial participation • Scholarly knowledge on matters relating to worker and managerial participation.								
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGI331		
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE		
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES		
1SGY342 **Credits: 16** **NQF: 7**	**Research Methods 4** The present course is tailored toward equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analyzing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the process of organizing and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion/variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.								
	Weightings	**No**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**Pre-requisite**	1SGY341		
	Assessment: Tests					**Co-requisite**	NONE		
	Assignments					**Compulsory**	YES		

Postgraduate Degrees

BA Honours in Sociology 1HON26; NQF Level 8 (AHON26 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

This BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory coursework. Five courses are offered, running parallel for 1 year. Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Sociology or Industrial Sociology.

BA HONOURS in SOCIOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES				
Department	Sociology (20)				
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology				
CESM Category	20		Social Sciences		
CESM 1st Qualifier	2007		Sociology		
Major Field of Study	Industrial Sociology				
Abbreviation	BA HONS (Sociology)				
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19193	**Qual ID**	CR	15	**Qual Type**	70
UNIZULU Code	1HON26 (FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS)				
	AHON26 (FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)				
NQF Exit Level	8				

Admission Requirements	Refer to Faculty Requirements
Minimum duration of studies	1 YEAR
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Total No of Credits	120

Honours Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1SY501 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Classical Sociology Theory** Classical sociological theories are of a profound scope, having been created in Europe between the early 1800s and early 1900s. The work of classical sociological theorists such as Auguste Comte, Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim, Max Weber and F.W.G Hegel was important in its time and played a central role in the subsequent development of Sociology, and how their ideas impact and become relevant today.
1SY502 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Research Methodology & Statistics for Sociological Research** The module further deals with specific research methods and techniques including grounded theory research and unobtrusive research, contents analysis and thematic contents analysis.
1SY503 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Contemporary Sociological Theory** The purpose this module is to assist Sociology postgraduate students with the information on how contemporary sociologists view life situations as opposed to the classical Sociologists, from one century to another. The module will provide students with a clear understanding of the evolution and revolution of societies and demonstrate that human beings are not stagnant. The course will focus on the following theories: Critical theory, Humanist theory, Interactionism, Structuralism, Social systems and Social change, globalisation and world systems theory as well as Feminist-gender theories of inequality.
1SY504 **Credits: 20** **NQF: 8**	**Choose from the following field:** Choice of one field, from: Sociology of development, religion, the state and politics, family, social policy, medical sociology and social stratification.
1SY505 **Credits: 40** **NQF: 8**	**Practical Work (Field Research)** The candidate is expected to choose a Research Topic in consultation with the HOD.

Master of Arts in Sociology - 1MAS26; NQF Level 9 (AMAS26 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

MASTER OF ARTS in SOCIOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Sociology (20)					
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts in Sociology					
CESM Category	20		Social Sciences			
CESM 1st Qualifier	2007		Sociology			
Major Field of Study	Sociology					
Abbreviation	MA (Sociology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19805	**Qual ID**	DK	1o	**Qual Type**	72

UNIZULU Code	1SDEG26 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)
	ASDEG26 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**
NQF Exit Level	9
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	See General Calendar
Total credits to Graduate:	180

Master's Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1SY700 **Credits:** **180** **NQF: 9**	**Research Dissertation** Masters' Research Dissertation in Sociology using qualitative, quantitative and mixed method approach sources

Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology - 1DPH26; NQF Level 10 (ADPH26 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)

Intensive theoretical, historical and comparative study around the chosen, approved topic for research, guided by the supervisor and HOD, and a thesis.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in SOCIOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**					
Department	Sociology (20)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology					
CESM Category	20		Social Sciences			
CESM 1st Qualifier	2007		Sociology			
Major Field of Study	Sociology					
Abbreviation	DPhil (Sociology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19791	**Qual ID**	CI	1Q	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH26 **(FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	ADPH26 **(FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)**					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1SY800 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Sociology using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.

Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Sociology (1DPH27) (ADPH27 FOR RETURNING STUDENTS)
NQF Level 10
Intensive theoretical, historical and comparative study around the chosen, approved topic for research, guided by the supervisor and HOD and a thesis.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY PROGRAMME TEMPLATE

Faculty	HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES					
Department	Sociology (20)					
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Sociology					
CESM Category	20		Social Sciences			
CESM 1st Qualifier	200702		Sociology			
Major Field of Study	Industrial Sociology					
Abbreviation	DPhil (Industrial Sociology)					
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19791	**Qual ID**	CL	1P	**Qual Type**	74
UNIZULU Code	1DPH27 (**FOR FIRST TIME ENTERING STUDENTS**)					
	ADPH27 (**FOR RETURNING STUDENTS**)					
NQF Exit Level	10					
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS					
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full time					
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY					
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY					
Readmission:	See General Calendar					
Total credits to Graduate:	360					

PhD Module Structure and Composition

Subject Code	Module Name
1SY801 **Credits:** **360** **NQF: 10**	**Thesis** Doctoral Research Thesis in Industrial Sociology using advanced qualitative, quantitative or mixed method approaches.